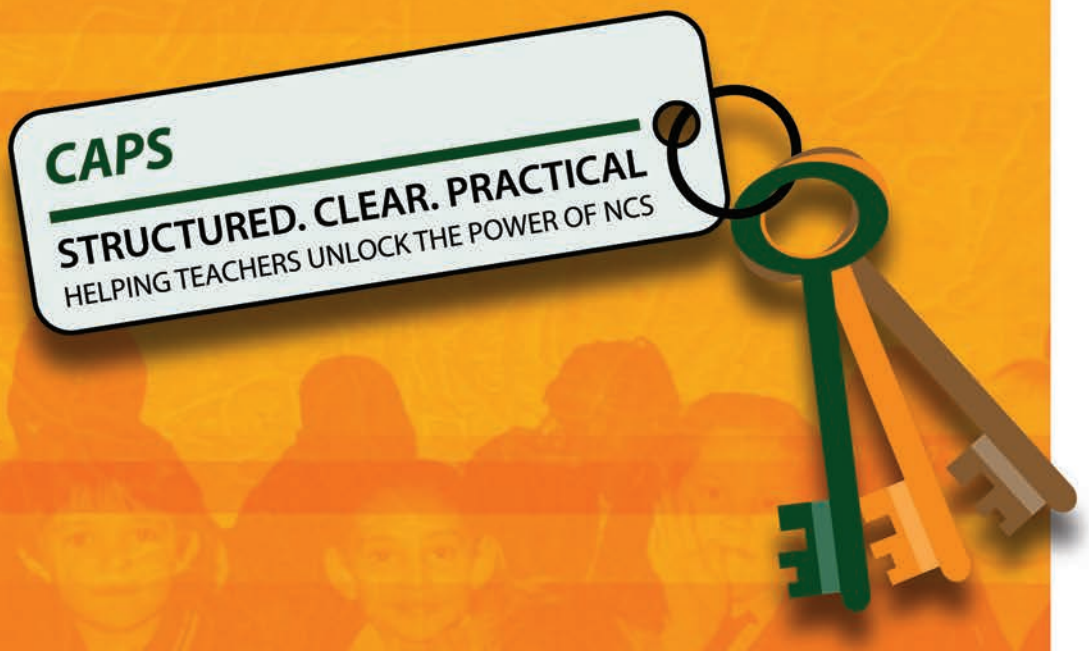
SISWATI LULWIMI LWASEKHAYA

# Sitatimende Sekharikhulamu Yavelonkhe

## Sitatimende Senchubomgomo Yekharikhulamu nekuhlola




## Esigabeni Lesisemkhatsini Emabanga 4-6

basic education
Department:
Basic Education
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

basic education

Department:
Basic Education
**REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA**

# SITATIMENDE SENCHUBOMGOMO YEKHARIKHULAMU NEKUHLOLA

## EMABANGA 4-6

## SISWATI LULWIMI LWASEKHAYA

DISCLAIMER

In view of the stringent time requirements encountered by the Department of Basic Education to effect the necessary editorial changes and layout to the Curriculum and Assessment Policy Statements and the supplementary policy documents, possible errors may occur in the said documents placed on the official departmental websites.

There may also be vernacular inconsistencies in the language documents at Home-, First and Second Additional Language levels which have been translated in the various African Languages. Please note that the content of the documents translated and versioned in the African Languages are correct as they are based on the English generic language documents at all three language levels to be implemented in all four school phases.

If any editorial, layout or vernacular inconsistencies are detected, the user is kindly requested to bring this to the attention of the Department of Basic Education.

E-mail: capslangcomments@dbe.gov.za or fax (012) 328 9828

**Department of Basic Education**
222 Struben Street
Private Bag X895
Pretoria 0001
South Africa
Tel: +27 12 357 3000
Fax: +27 12 323 0601

120 Plein Street Private Bag X9023
Cape Town 8000
South Africa
Tel: +27 21 465 1701
Fax: +27 21 461 8110
Website: http://www.education.gov.za

**© 2011 Department of Basic Education**

**ISBN: 978-1-4315-0465-7**

Design and Layout by: Ndabase Printing Solution

Printed by: Government Printing Works

# FOREWORD BY THE MINISTER



Our national curriculum is the culmination of our efforts over a period of seventeen years to transform the curriculum bequeathed to us by apartheid. From the start of democracy we have built our curriculum on the values that inspired our Constitution (Act 108 of 1996). The Preamble to the Constitution states that the aims of the Constitution are to:

- heal the divisions of the past and establish a society based on democratic values, social justice and fundamental human rights;
- improve the quality of life of all citizens and free the potential of each person;
- lay the foundations for a democratic and open society in which government is based on the will of the people and every citizen is equally protected by law; and
- build a united and democratic South Africa able to take its rightful place as a sovereign state in the family of nations.

Education and the curriculum have an important role to play in realising these aims.

In 1997 we introduced outcomes-based education to overcome the curricular divisions of the past, but the experience of implementation prompted a review in 2000. This led to the first curriculum revision: the *Revised National Curriculum Statement Grades R-9* and the *National Curriculum Statement Grades 10-12* (2002).

Ongoing implementation challenges resulted in another review in 2009 and we revised the *Revised National Curriculum Statement* (2002) and the *National Curriculum Statement Grades 10-12* to produce this document.

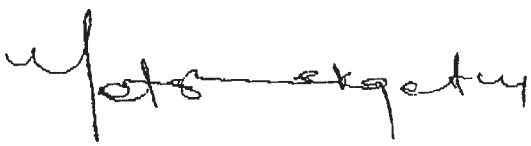
From 2012 the two National Curriculum Statements, for *Grades R-9* and *Grades 10-12* respectively, are combined in a single document and will simply be known as the *National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12.* The *National Curriculum Statement for Grades R-12* builds on the previous curriculum but also updates it and aims to provide clearer specification of what is to be taught and learnt on a term-by-term basis.

The *National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12* represents a policy statement for learning and teaching in South African schools and comprises of the following:

(a) Curriculum and Assessment Policy Statements (CAPS) for all approved subjects listed in this document;

(b) *National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12*; and

(c) *National Protocol for Assessment Grades R-12.*



**MRS ANGIE MOTSHEKGA, MP**
**MINISTER OF BASIC EDUCATION**

# LOKUCUKETFWE

**SIGABA 1: SINGENISO SESITATIMENDE SENCHUBOMGOMO YEKHARIKHULAMU NEKUHLOLA ..... 3**

**1.1 Sendlalelolwatl ..... 3**

**1.2 Sibutsetelo ..... 3**

**1.3 Tinhlosojikelele teKharikhulamu yaseNingizimu Afrika ..... 4**

**1.4 Kwabiwa Kwesikhatsi ..... 6**

1.4.1 Sigaba Sabokhewane ..... 6

1.4.2 Sigaba Lesisemkhatsini ..... 6

1.4.3 Sigaba Lesiphakeme ..... 7

1.4.4 Emabanga 10-12 ..... 7

**SIGABA 2: KUNGENISA LULWIMI LWASEKHAYA ESIGABENI LESISEMKHATSINI ..... 8**

**2.1 Tilwimi letikusitatimende seKharikhulamu neNchubomgomo yeKuhlola ..... 8**

2.1.1 Emazinga elulwimi ..... 8

2.1.2 Emakhono elulwimi ..... 9

2.1.3 Indlelanchubo yekufundzisa lulwimi ..... 13

**2.2 Sikhatsi lesabelwe Lulwimi Lwasekhaya kukharikhulamu ..... 14**

**2.3 Tinsita letesekela kufundza nekufundzisa ..... 15**

**SIGABA 3: LOKUCUKETFWE NELUHLELO LWEKUFUNDZISA LULWIMI ..... 16**

**3.1 Sibutsetelo semakhono, lokucuketfwe netindlelanchubo ..... 16**

**3.2 Kusatjalaliswa kwematheksthi eBangeni 4 -- 6 ..... 25**

3.2.1 Lithebuli lekusatjalaliswa kwematheksthi ..... 25

3.2.2 Sifinyeto setinhlobo tematheksthi esigaba lesisemkhatsini ..... 26

3.2.3 Budze bematheksthi eLulwimi Lwasekhaya(lefanele kuletfwe/kukhicitwe bafundzi) ..... 31

3.2.4 Budze bematheksthi eLulwimi Lwasekhaya (lokutakwentiwa bafundzi) ..... 31

3.2.5 Silulumagama lekufanele bafundzi beLulwimi Lwasekhaya basati/basitfole. ..... 32

**3.3 Tinhlelo tekufundzisa** ..... **32**

3.3.1 Ahlangana njani emathekstthi kulomjikeleto wemaviki lamabili ..... 32

3.3.2 Alandzelana njani emathekstthi/imisebenti kulomjikeleto wemaviki lamabili ..... 32

3.3.3 Tinhlobo temathekstthi lanikiwe nalamisiwe ..... 32

3.3.4 Linani lemathekstthi lamcoka ngemjikeleto wemaviki lamabili ..... 33

3.3.5 Tifundziswa njani takhi netimiso telulwimi ..... 33

**3.4 Lokucuketfwe neluhlelo lwekufundzisa Siswati Lulwimi Lwasekhaya** ..... **34**

**SIGABA 4: Kuhlola Lulwimi Lwasekhaya** ..... **88**

**4.1 Singeniso** ..... **88**

**4.2 Luhlolo lolungakahleleki nobe luhlolo lwamalanga onkhe** ..... **89**

**4.3 Luhlolo loluhlelekile** ..... **89**

4.3.1 Tidzingo teluhlolo loluhlelekile telulwimi lwasekhaya ..... 90

4.3.2 Tinhlobo temisebenti tethemu ngayinye ..... 90

**4.4 Luhlelo lwekuhlola** ..... **92**

**4.5 Kurekhoda nekubika** ..... **103**

**4.6 Luhlolokulinganisa lwekuhlola umsebenti** ..... **103**

**4.7 Lokunye jikelele** ..... **104**

**LUHLU LWEMAGAMA LACHAZWAKO** ..... **105**

# SIGABA 1: SITATIMENDE SITATIMENDE SENCHUBOMGOMO YEKHARIKHULAMU NEKUHLOLA

## 1.1 SENDLALELOLWATI

*Sitatimende seKharikhulamu yaVelonkhe emaBanga R-12 (i-NCS)* sinika inchubomgomo yekharikhulamu nekuhlola etikolweni.

Kute kwentiwe ncono kusebenta kwaso leSitatimende seKharikhulamu yaVelonkhe sichitjiyelwe, kwentelwa kutsi letichibiyelo ticale kusebenta ngaBhimbidvwane 2012. Kwakhiwe umculu munye weNchubomgomo yeKharikhulamu neKuhlola kwaleso naleso sifundvo lotawusebenta esikhundleni seTitatimende Tetifundvo, Ticondziso Tetinhlelo Tekufundza neTicondziso Tekuhlolwa Kwetifundvo kumaBanga R-12.

## 1.2 SIBUTSETELO

*(a)* *LeSitatimende seKharikhulamu Savelonkhe emaBanga R-12 (Bhimbidvwane 2012)* simele sitatimende senchubomgomo yekufundza nekufundzisa etikolweni taseNingizimu Afrika, kantsi sicuketse loku lokulandzelako:

(i) Sitatimende seNchubomgomo yeKharikhulamu neKuhlola leso naleso sifundvo lesisemtsetfweni;

(ii) Umculu wenchubomgomo i-*National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12* kanye

(iii) Nemculu wenchubomgomo, i-*National Protocol for Assessment Grades R-12 (Bhimbidvwane 2012).*

*(b)* *LeSitatimende seKharikhulamu yaVelonkhe emaBanga R-12 (Bhimbidvwane 2012)* singena esikhundleni saleTitatimende teKharikhulamu yaVelonkhe letimbili lekungito letisebenta nyalo, letatiwa ngekutsi:

*(i)* *Sitatimende Lesibuketiwe seKharikhulamu yaVelonkhe emaBanga R-9 lesishicilelwe kuGazethi yaHulumende nombolo 23406 mhlaka - 31 Inkhwekhweti 2002, kanye ne-*

*(ii)* *Sitatimende seKharikhulamu yaVelonkhe emaBanga 10-12 lesishicilelwe kuGazethi yaHulumende Nombolo 25545 mhlaka - 6 Imphala 2003 kanye nakuGazethi yaHulumende Nombolo 27594 mhlaka - 17 Inkhwekhweti 2005.*

(c) Letitatimende tekharikhulamu yavelonkhe letibekwe ngalokucacile endzinyaneni (b) (i) na (ii) ngenhla tifaka ekhatsi letinchubomgomo letilandzelako lokutawuya ngekuya kwandze kutikhweshisela eceleni *Sitatimende seKharikhulamu yaVelonkhe emaBanga R-12 (Bhimbidvwane 2012)* emkhatsini waleminyaka 2012-2014:

(i) Titatimende teTinkhundla teKufundza, /teTifundvo, Ticondziso Tetinhlelo Tekufundza neTicondziso Tekuhlolwa kweTifundvo temaBanga R-9 nemaBanga R-12 ;

(ii) Umculu wenchubomgomo, i-*National Policy on Assessment and Qualifications for schools in the General Education and Training Band, leyashicilelwa emculwini weSatiso saHulumende Nombolo 124 kuGazethi yaHulumende Nombolo 29626* yashicilelwa mhlaka-12 Indlovana 2007.

(iii) Umculu wenchubomgomo, i-*National Senior Certificate: A qualification at Level 4 on the National Qualifications Framework (NQF), leyashicilelwa kuGazethi yaHulumende Nombolo 27819 mhlaka* 20 Kholwane 2005;

(iv) Umculu wenchubomgomo, *An addendum to the policy document, the National Senior Certificate: A qualification at Level 4 on the National Qualifications Framework (NQF), regarding learners with special needs, leyashicilelwa kuGazethi yaHulumende Nombolo 29466* mhlaka-11 Ingongoni 2006, ifakwe kumculu wenchubomgomo, i-*National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12; kanye ne-*

(v) Umculu wenchubomgomo, *An addendum to the policy document, the National Senior Certificate: A qualification at Level 4 on the National Qualifications Framework (NQF), regarding the National Protocol for Assessment (Grades R-12)*, leshicilelwe *emculwini weSatiso saHulumende Nombolo 1267* kuGazethi *yaHulumende Nombolo 29467* mhlaka-11 Ingongoni 2006.

(d) Umculu wenchubomgomo, *i-National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12*, netigaba teSitatimende seNchubomgomo yeKharikhulamu nekuHlola njengobe tibukisisiwe kuTehluko 2, 3 na-4 talomculu, leticuketse timiso nemigomo *yeSitatimende seKharikhulamu yaVelonkhe emaBanga R-12.* Ngako-ke, kutawutsi *ngekwesigaba 6A semtsetfo i-South African Schools Act, 1996 (Act No. 84 wa-1996)* Indvuna Yetemfundvo Lesisekelo ikwati kubona bungako bemiphumela nemacophelo kanye netindlela netinchubo tekuhlola imphumelelo yemfundzi etikolweni tembuso naleto letitimele.

## 1.3 TINHLOSOJIKELELE TEKHARIKHULAMU YASENINGIZIMU AFRIKA

*(a)* *Sitatimende seKharikhulamu Yavelonkhe emaBanga R-12* sinika inchazelo yaloko lokumele kufundvwe etikolweni taseNingizimu Afrika ngalokuphatselene nelwati, emakhono nemagugu ekuphila. Lekharikhulamu itawucinisekisa kutsi bafundzi batfola babuye basebentise lwati nemakhono ngetindlela letitawubonakala etimphilweni tabo. Ngaloko-ke lekharikhulamu igcugcutela lwati ngesimongcondvo semmango wangakubo, ibe icikelela loko lokumcoka lokwentiwa emhlabeni jikelele.

*(b)* *Sitatimende seKharikhulamu yaVelonkhe emaBanga R-12* siphumelelisa letinhloso letilandzelako:

- kuhlomisa bafundzi ngelwati, emakhono nemagugu ekuphila lafanele, kute banetiseke baphindze babambe lichaza emmangweni njengetakhamuti telive lelikhululekile. Loku kutawentiwa ngaphandle kwekunaka simonhlalo setemnotfo, buve, bulili, simo semtimba, nobe likhono lekuhlakanipha labanalo;
- kutsi batfole imfundvo lephakeme;
- kulungiselela bafundzi kutsi bakwati kumela timo letehlukile kuleto tasetikolweni temfundvo lephakeme naleto tasemsebentini; kanye
- nekunika bacashi imininingwane leyenele mayelana nemakhono ebafundzi.

*(c)* *Sitatimende seKharikhulamu yaVelonkhe emaBanga R-12* senganyelwe ngulemigomo lelandzelako:

- Ingucuko kutenhlalo: kucinisekisa kutsi kungafani kwemfundvo lokwakwentiwa esikhatsini lesengca kuyalungiswa, nekutsi tonkhe takhamuti titfola ematfuba emfundvo lalinganako kuto tonkhe tigaba.

- Kufundza gekutimisela nangalokujulile: kugcugcutela tindlela tekufundza ngekutimisela nangalokujulile kunekutsi bafundze ngekuhlabelela ngaphandle kwekuvisisa loko labafundziswa kona.

- Lwati lolusetulu nemakhono lasetulu: linanincane lemacophelo elwati nemakhono lekumele azuzwe kulelo nalelo Banga amisiwe abuye abekwa ezingeni lelisetulu lekungenteka kutsi azuzwe bafundzi kuto tonkhe tifundvo.

- Inchubekelembili: lokucuketfwe kanye nesimongcondvo saleso naleso sifundvo kukhombisa inchubekelembili kusuka kulokulula kufika kulokulukhuni.

- Emalungelo ebantfu, khukhulelangoco, bulungiswa betemvelo netenhlalo: kungeniswa kwemitsetfomgomo nenchubo yebulungiswa betenhlalo netemvelo kanye nemalungelo ebantfu njengekubekwa kweMtsetfosisekelo waseNingizimu Afrika. *Sitatimende seKharikhulamu yaVelonkhe emaBanga R-12 (Jikelele)* sibonisa luvelo esimeni sekwehlukahlukana njengebuphuya, kungalingani, buve, bulili, lulwimi, budzala, kukhubateka, naletinye timo.

- Kuhlonipha lwati lwendzabuko: kwemukela umlandvo lonotsile nemagugu emdzabu alelive lokungito tintfo letibalulekile ekuphumeleliseni emagugu ekuphila lamiswe kuMtsetfosisekelo; kanye ne-

- Kwetsembeka, lizinga lelifanele, nelikhono lekwenta: kunika imfundvo lenelizinga lelicatsanisekako neyalamanye emave ngebubanti nangekujula.

(d) *Sitatimende seKharikhulamu yaVelonkhe emaBanga R-12* sihlose kukhicita bafundzi labakhona ku-

- bona nekusombulula tinkinga bese batsatsa tincumo ngekutakhela imicabango lejulile

- sebenta ngekubambisana nalabanye njengelilunga lelicembu, lenhlangano nelemmango ngemphumelelo;

- hlelembisa, nekutiphatsa ngalokunetibopho kuko konkhe labakwentako ngendlela lenemphumelelo;

- gcogca, hlatiya, hlela nekuhlola lwati ngalokujulile

- chumana ngemphumelelo ngekusebentisa tibonwa, timphawu ne /nobe bugagu bekusebentisa lulwimi ngetindlela letinyenti;

- sebentisa isayensi nebuchwepheshe ngemphumelelo nangalokujulile bakhombise kutibophelela kutendzawo netemphilo yalabanye; kanye neku-

- khombisa kuvisisa umhlaba njengeluchungechunge lwetehlakalo ngekubona kutsi timongcondvo tekusonjululwa kwetinkinga atihambi todvwa.

(e) *Khukhulelangoco* kufanele kube ngiyo incenye lemcoka kulomkhakha, ngekuhlela nekufundzisa kuleso naleso sikolo. Loku kungenteka kuphela uma bonkhe bafundzisi bangaba nekuvisisa ngalokujulile indlela yekubona tihibe tekufundza kanye nendlela yekutivikela kanye nendlela yekuhlelela kwehlukahlukana.

Lokuhamba embili ekulawuleni khukhulelangoco kwenta siciniseko sekutsi tihibe tibonwe, kuliwe nato, kuto tonkhe tinhlaka tekwesekela ummango wesikolo, lokufaka ekhatsi bafundzisi, Emacembu Ekwesekela Latinte Etigodzini *(District-based)*, Emacembu laSesigabeni Sekwesekela Tikhungo, batali, kusetjentiswe Tikolo Letikhetsekile kutsi tibe Tikhungo letinguMtfombo welusito. Nangabe bafundzisi bafuna kulwa netihibe eklasini bafanele basebentise emasu lehlukene ekwehlukanisa ikharikhulamu, lafana nalawo latfolakala emculwini weLitiko Letemfundvo Lesisekelo lowatiwa ngekutsi i-*Guidelines for Inclusive Teaching and Learning (2010).*

## 1.4 KWABIWA KWESIKHATSI

### 1.4.1 Sigaba Sabokhewane

(a) Sikhatsi sekufundzisa tifundvo eSigabeni saboKhewane sendlalwe kulelithebula lelingentasi:

| SIFUNDVO | LIBANGA R (EMA-AWA) | LIBANGA 1-2 (EMA-AWA) | LIBANGA 3 (EMA-AWA) |
|---|---|---|---|
| Lulwimi Lwasekhaya | 10 | 7/8 | 7/8 |
| Lulwimi Lwekucala Lwekwengeta | | 2/3 | 3/4 |
| Tibalo | 7 | 7 | 7 |
| Emakhono eKuphila<br>• Lwatinchanti<br>• Tebuciko Bekuticambela<br>• Sifundvo Sekutivocavoca<br>• Sifundvo Senhlalomphilo lenhle | **6**<br>(1)<br>(2)<br>(2)<br>(1) | **6**<br>(1)<br>(2)<br>(2)<br>(1) | **7**<br>(2)<br>(2)<br>(2)<br>(1) |
| **SAMBA** | **23** | **23** | **25** |

(b) Sikhatsi sekufundzisa emaBanga R, 1 na 2 ngema-awa lange-23. Libanga 3, ngema-awa lange-25.

(c) Etilwimini, lishumi (10) lema-awa labelwe emaBanga R-2, ema-awa la-11 abelwa liBanga lesitsatfu (3). Linanikhulu lema-awa lasiphohlongo (8) nelinanincane lema-awa lasikhombisa (7) abelwe Lulwimi Lwasekhaya, kwatsi linanincane lema-awa lama-2 nelinanikhulu lema-awa lamatsatfu (3) abelwa Lulwimi Lwekucala Lwekwengeta emaBangeni 1-2. Ebangeni lesitsatfu (3) linanikhulu lema-awa lasiphohlongo (8) nelinanincane lema-awa lasikhombisa (7) abelwe Lulwimi Lwasekhaya, nelinanincane lema-awa lamatsatfu (3) nelinanikhulu lema-awa lamane (4) abelwa Lulwimi Lwekucala Lwekwengeta.

(d) Esifundvweni Semakhono Ekuphila Lwatinchanti lwabelwe li-awa linye (1) emaBanga R - 2, kantsi Libanga le-3 lona labelwe ema-awa lamabili (2) lokungawo lafakwe kubakaki.

### 1.4.2 Sigaba Lesisemkhatsini

(a) Sikhatsi sekufundzisa Esigabeni Lesisemkhatsini simiswe ngalendlela lelandzelako:

| SIFUNDVO | EMA-AWA |
|---|---|
| Lulwimi Lwasekhaya | 6 |
| Lulwimi Lwekucala Lwekwengeta | 5 |
| Tibalo | 6 |
| Isayensi yeTemvelo neThekhnoloji | 3, 5 |
| Isayensi yeTenhlalo | 3 |
| Emakhono eKuphila<br>• Tebuciko Bekuticambela<br>• Sifundvo Sekutivocavoca<br>• Sifundvo Senhlalompmhilo lenhle | **4**<br>(1, 5)<br>(1)<br>(1, 5) |
| **SAMBA** | **27, 5** |

### 1.4.3 Sigaba Lesiphakeme

(a) Sikhatsi sekufundzisa Sigaba Lesiphakeme sime ngalendlela lelandzelako

| SIFUNDVO | EMA-AWA |
|---|---|
| Lulwimi Lwasekhaya | 5 |
| Lulwimi Lwekucala Lwekwengeta | 4 |
| Tibalo | 4, 5 |
| Isayensi yeTemvelo | 3 |
| Isayensi yeTenhlalo | 3 |
| Ithekhnoloji | 2 |
| Isayensi YekuphatsaTemnotfo | 2 |
| Tekuphila | 2 |
| Buciko bekuticambela | 2 |
| **SAMBA** | **27, 5** |

### 1.4.4 EmaBanga 10-12

(a) Sikhatsi sekufundzisa emaBanga 10-12 sihleleke ngalendlela lelandzelako:

| SIFUNDVO | KWABIWA KWESIKHATSI NGELIVIKI (EMA-AWA) |
|---|---|
| Lulwimi Lwasekhaya | 4.5 |
| Lulwimi Lwekucala Lwekwengeta | 4.5 |
| Tibalo | 4.5 |
| Tekuphila | 2 |
| Linanincane lanobe ngutiphi tifundvo letintsatfu latikhetsile **Ecenjini B** Sichibiyelo B, Emathebula B1-B8 emculwini wenchubomgomo, i-*National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12*, lokutawuya ngekwetimiso letibekwe endzimeni 28 yalomculu wenchubomgomo loshiwo ngenhla | 12 3x4 ema-awa |

Sikhatsi lesibekelwe liviki ngalinye simiselwe kutsi sisetjentiselwe kuphela ngekwelinanincane kuleto tifundvo letibalwe ku-NCS njengobe kushiwo lapha ngenhla, empeleni akukafaneli kutsi sisetjentiselwe kufundzisa nobe ngutiphi tifundvo letengetiwe kuloluhla lwelinanincane letifundvo. Nangabe kwenteka kutsi umfundzi afise kwenta tifundvo letengetiwe, kumele kwengetwe sikhatsi sekwenta leto tifundvo.

# SIGABA 2: KUNGENISA LULWIMI LWASEKHAYA ESIGABENI LESISEMKHATSINI

## 2.1 TILWIMI LETIKUSITATIMENDE SEKHARIKHULAMU NENCHUBOMGOMO YEKUHLOLA

Lulwimi lithulusi lekucabanga nekuchumana. Lubuye lube yindlela yekufundzisa ngelisiko lelivamile lekucocisana nebantfu kute bavisise ncono umhlaba lebaphila kuwo.Kufundza kusebentisa kahle lulwimi kute bafundzi basikale ngekubatfola lwati, kuchaza imvelaphi yabo/kutsi bangubobani, imiva nemicondvo, kuhlanganise nalabanye, nekukhona kuphatsa umhlaba. Luphindze lunike bafundzi sitfombe lesinotsile, lesinemandla neseti yetitfombe letisimeme nemicondvo yekwenta umhlaba wabo ube ncono kunaloko longiko; ubencono ubuye ucace kunaloko longiko. Ngelulwimi kwehlukana ngetemasiko nekuhlalisana kukhulunya kuvakale kubuye kwakhiwe, kungenca yelulwimi kutsi letakhiwo tingaguculwa, titfutfukiswe tibuye tilungiswe.

### 2.1.1 EMAZINGA ELULWIMI

Kufundvwa kwelulwimi Esigabeni Lesisemkhatsini kufaka ekhatsi tonkhe tilwimi letisemtsetfweni eNingizimi Afrika, lokunguleti, Afrikaans, English, isiNdebele, isiXhosa, isiZulu, Sepedi (Sesotho sa Leboa), Sesotho, Setswana, Siswati, Tshivenda, Xitsonga-naleto tilwimi letingekho emtsetfweni. Letilwimi tingafundziswa ngetigaba letehlukene.

Lulwimi Lwasekhaya lulwimi bafundzi labalutfola kucala. Nanobe tikolo letinyenti tase Ningizimu Afrika atifundzisi Lulwimi Lwasekhaya lwalabanye nobe bonke bafundzi labakuleso sikolo kodvwa kufanele kube kube nelulwimi lunye nobe timbili letifundziswa ngelizinga leLulwimi Lwasekhaya. Ngaleso sizatfu, lemagama latsi Llulwimi Lwasekhaya nelulwimi lwekwengeta achaza lizinga lekufundziswa ngalo lulwimi lolutsite hhayi lulwimi lwemdzabu/lotelwe nalo(lwasekhaya) nobe lulwimi lolutfolile (njengeLuilwimi Lwekwengeta). Ngekwenhloso yalomgomo, nobe ngukuphi kukhuluma ngeLulwimi Lwasekhaya kufanele kuvisiswe kutsi kusho lizinga hhayi lolulwimi cobolwalo.

Lizinga **leLulwimi Lwasekhaya** lunika buciko bekuveta emakhono lonawo ekuchumanaladzingeka esimeni sekuhlalisana nalabanye nemakhono ekubamba tifundvo ngengcondvolabaluleke ekufundzeni kwe kharikhulamu yonkhe. Kulelizinga lelulwimi kugcizelelwa kufundziswa kwemakho ekulalela, kukhuluma, kufundza nekubhala. Lelizinga linika bafundzi likhono letinganekwane, letibonwa nelekucamba lokutabanika likhono lekucamba, kutakhela sitfombe, kubuye kutfutfukise indlela yekuvisisa umhlaba lebaphila kuwo. Nanobe kunjalo, kugcizelala nekulinganiswa kwe Kulalela neKukhuluma kusukela eBangeni le- 7 kuye phambili kungaphasi kunaloko kwemakhono eKufundza neKubhala.

**Lulwimi Lwekucala Lwekwengeta** kushiwo lulwimi lolungasilo lulwimi lwekutalwa kodvwa lolusetjentiselwa leminye imisebenti yekuchumana emphakatsini, lokungukutsi, lulwimi lwekufundza nekufundzisa etikweni letemfundvo. Ikharikhulamu inika labo bafundzi lebatawusebentisa Lulwimi Lwekucala Lwekwengeta njenge lulwimi lwekufundza nekufundzisa kusekelwa lokujulile. Ekupheleni kweLibanga 9, labafundzi kufanele bakwati kusebentisa Lulwimi Lwasekhaya kanye neLulwimi Lwekucala Lwekwengeta ezingeni leliphakeme nangekutetsemba etinhlosweni letinyenti lokufaka ekhatsi kufundza.

ENingizimu Afrikha, bantfwana labanyenti bacala kusebentisa Lulwimi lwabo Lwekucala Lwekwengeta, i-English, njengeLulwimi lweKufundza neKufundzisa (LoLT) eBangeni 4. Loku kusho kutsi kumele babe sezingeni leliphakeme lekwati i-English ekupheleni kwelibanga 3, futsi kumele babe bakhona kufundza nekubhala kahle nge-English.

**Lulwimi Lwekucala Lwekwengeta** lutsatsa kwangatsi bafundzi bafika esikolweni banganalo lwati lwalolulwimi. Eminyakeni lemincane yekucala esikolweni kugcilwa ekutseni kutfutfukiswe emakhono ebafundzi ekuvisisa nekukhuluma lolulwimi – sendlalelo semakhono ekuchumana. Emabangeni esi-2 newe- 3 bafundzi bacala kwati

kufundza nekubhala kulesendlalelo setemlomo. Baphindze basebentise emakhono ekufundza nekubhala lesebavele bawafundzile eLwimini Lwasekhaya.

ESigabeni leSisemkhatsini neSigaba leSiphakeme, bafundzi bachubeka nekucinisa/kutfutfukisa emakhono abo ekulalela, kukhuluma, kufundza nekubhala. Kulesigaba bantfwana labanyenti bafundza ngeLulwimi lwabo Lwekucala Lwekwengeta, i-English, futsi kufanele balusebentise esikhatsini lesinyenti. Kugcizelelwa kakhulu kusetjentiswa keLulwimiLwekucala Lwekwengeta kwentelwe inhloso yekucabanga. Loku kusita bafundzi kutsi batfutfukise emakhono ekubambangencondvo loko lokufundvwako, lebawadzingela kufundza tifundvo letifana ne-English. Batibandzakanya kakhulu ngematheksthi lasuselwa enhloko babuye bacale kutfutfukisa likhono lekucamba nekutakhela sitfombe salokutsite ngeLulwimi lwabo Lwekucala Lwekwengeta.

Ngesikhatsi bafundzi bangena eSigabeni lesiphelele. Batakube sebalwati kahle Lulwimi Lwekucala Lwekwengeta kuwo omabili emakhono ekuchuma nalabanye nekubamba ngengcondvo lokufundvwako. Nanobe , liciniso litsi bafundzi labanyenti basasenebulukhuni bekukhuluma/bekuchumana kahle ngeLulwimi Lwekucala Lwekwengeta kuleSigaba Lesiphakeme. Inselela leseSigabeni Lesiphakeme, ngalokunjalo, kunika labafundzi lusito kuso sona leso sikhatsi sekunika ikharikhulamu letabasita kutsi bakhone kuhlangabetana nemazinga lamisiwe ladzingeka emabangeni lachubekako/lalandzelako. Lamazinga lamisiwe kumele kumele abe ngendlela yekutsi bafundzi bangasebentisa Lulwimi lwabo Lwekucala Lwekwengeta ezingeni lemakhono laphakeme kute balungiselelwe imfundvo lephakeme nobe kuyosebenta.

### 2.1.2 EMAKHONO ELULWIMI

Ikharikhulamu yeLulwimi Lwasekhaya ihlelwe ngalendlela:

| | |
|---|---|
| 1. | Kulalela neKukhuluma |
| 2. | Kufundza neKwehlwaya |
| 3. | Kubhala neKwetfula |
| 4. | Takhi neTimiso Telulwimi |

### Kulalela neKukhuluma

**Kulalela nekukhuluma** kusisekelo sekufundvwa kwato tonkhe tifundvo. Ngekusebentisa emasu ekulalela nekukhuluma ngemphumelelo, bafundzi bagcogca, bahlelembise babuye bakhe lwati, basombulule tinkinga, betfule imicabango nemibono yabo. Emakhono ekulalelisisa ngalokujulile enta bafundzi babone emagugu nesimo setintfo letitfolakala ematheksthini babuye bakhone kubona, baphose inselelo ngelulwimi lolutsatsa tinhlangotsi naloluhhungako.

eSigabeni leSisemkhatsini, bafundzi **beLulwimi Lwasekhaya** batawusebentisa emakhono ekulalela nekukhuluma kute basebentisane nalabanye nekukhuluma ngenshokutsi. Batawakhela emakhonweni labawatfole eSigabani saBokhewanekute bente tinkhulumiwano, tingcoco netetfulo temlomo letimfisha letisimeme.

KuleSigaba, lulwimi lolukhulunywa bafundzi lusadzinga kutfutfukiswa t (lokungukutsi lwentiwe lubuye lusekelwe, sibonelo, ngesilulumagama netakhiwo temisho). Thishela kufanele acinisekise kutsi bonkhe bafundzi batfola ematfuba ekukhuluma ngelulwimim lwabo. Njengobe bafundzi bachubeka ngesivinini leshlukene, thishela kumele ente ematfuba ekukhuluma (sib. Imibuto layibutako) abe ezingeni lemfundzi ngamunye. Njengobe bafundzi bafundzi bachubeka nemabanga, thishela kufanele alindzele kutsi bafundzi bakhulume kakhulu nemphimiso yabo kufanele yenabe. Bafundzi batawedlulisela lamakhono eLulwimini lwabo Lwekwengeta.

Bafundzi batawakhela etinhlotjeni tematheksthi lafundvwe eSigabeni saBokhewane (sib. indzaba, kulandzisa ngawe, neticondziso)batawuphindze bandze betfulelwe tihlobo tematheksthi letisha (sib. kulandzisa ngemaciniso, imibhalo yetindzaba leyehlukene, tinkhulumo letimfisha).

Sikhatsi sekufundzisa kufanele sifake ekhatsi kwentiwa kwemisebenti yekulalela nekukhuluma lokufisha kwemalanga onkhe kanye nemisebenti lemidze leyabelwe liviki lonkhe.

**Kufundza nekwehlwaya**

Emakhono **eKufundza neKwehlwaya** latfutfukiswe kahle angumgogodla wekufundza tonkhe tifundvo tekharikhulamu ngemphumelelo. Bafundzi batfutfukisa likhono labo lekufundza nekwehlwaya tinhlobo lelehlukene tematheksthi lasuselwa enhloko nalangasuselwa enhloko, tetsamelilwati nesimongcondvo sethesksthi kufaka ekhatsi tibonwa. Bafundzi bayayibona indlela, tinhlobo temibhalo nemagama lanembako lekuveta ngayo inhloso, tetsamelilwati nesimongcondvo sematheksthi. Ngekufundza eklasini kanye nekufundza ngekutimela, bafundzi bakwati kutsatsa tincumo babuye batakhele imicondvo lejulile.

Kufundza kwenta bafundzi babe nelwati lolunyenti eLulwimini lwabo Lwekwengeta.. lucwaningo lusitjela kutsi kutfutfuka kwesilulumagama kuncike kakhulu tukwelinani lekufundza lebakwentako.

ESigabeni leSisemkhatsini, utawakhela kusisekelo lesentiwe emabangeni R kuye 3. Uma kunesidzingo, sebentisa kufundza ngekuhlanganyela ekucaleni kwelibanga 4 kute usite bafundzi kulesiGaba. Ungayisebentisa lendlela ngalesinye sikhatsi uma unetincwadi letinkhulu tekufundza kulelizinga, ubuye utjintje ngekucoca indzaba. Nangabe ungenawo emabhuku lamakhulu kulelizinga, sebentisa ematheksthi latfolakala emabhukwini tifundvo nobe etncwadzini tekufundza. Ungaphindza usebentise indlela lefana neKufundza nalomunye neKufundzela liklasi linkhe.

Sebentisa kufundza ngekuhlanganyela basitwa nguthishela nekufundza ngekutimela/kufundza ngababili. Kufundza ngekutimela lokuvela eluhlelweni lwekufundzisa kumele kufakwe kulesikhatsi lesabelwe kufundza. Khutsata bafundzi bakho kutsi bafundze ngekutimela ngesikhatsi sabo lebanaso lesikhululekile.

Utawuphindza uhlele tihlobo letehlukene tesivisiso kute ucinisekise kutsi bafundzi bayakuvisisa loko lebakufundzako.

## Tinchubo tekufundza

Tincubo tekufundza ticuketse tigaba tekulungiselela kufundza , kufundza nangemuva kwekufundza. Imisebenti letakube yentiwa bafundzi ingafinyetwa ngalendlela:

## Kulungiselela kufundza:

- Kuvuselela lwatincanti
- Kubuka imbangela, umbhali, nelusuku lwekushicilela.
- Kufundza indzima yekucala neyekugcina yesigaba lesitsite.
- Kucombela.

**Kufundza:**

- Phumula ngesikhatsi lesitsite kute uhlole kuvisisa kwakho nekuvumela imicongco ingenisise
- Catsanisa lokucuketfwe nekucambela kwakho
- Sebentisa simongcondvo kutfola inshokutsi yemagama ngaso sonkhe sikhatsi; lapho loku kungenteki, sebentisa sichazamagama
- Yakha sitfombe saloko lokufundzako
- Chubekela phambili nanobe kungaba khona longakuvisisi lapha nalapha.
- Phindza usifundze sigaba nangaba ungasiva nhlobo. Fundza tigaba letyindida uphimise, ngesivinini lesihamba kancane nobe ukwente kokubili..
- Cela lomunye akusite kutsi ukwati kuvisisa sigaba lesitsite.
- Faka emamaki ekufundza ubuye uchaze emaphuzu lamcoka
- buyeketa loko lokufundzile

**Ngemuva kwekufundza:**

- Nangabe utawudzinga kukhumbula lwati lolutsite, yenta umfanekiso sitfombe, nobe uhlele imicondvo lemcoka nemininingwane lesekelako lembalwa
- Yenta siphetfo
- Bhala sifinyeto lesitakusita kutsi ucacise ubuye ukhumbule imicondvo lebalulekile.
- Thabanga ngalokutsite ubuye ubhale imibuto lemisha lonayo ngale sihloko
- Tibute kutsi ukhonile yini kwenta inhloso yakho?
- Kuvisisa- cinisekisa kuvisisa kwakho letheksthi
- kuhlatiya – kutsatsa luhlangotsi, kungabi nemaphutsa, lizinga letheksthi
- yandzisa kucabanga kwakho– sebentisa imicondvo loyibone etheksthini

**Kubhala neKwetfula**

**Kubhala** kulithulusi lelinemandla lekuchumana lelivumela bafundzi kutsi basungule babuye bavete imicabango nemicondvo ngalokuhlelekile. Kwenta imisebenti yekubhala esikhatsini lesinyenti ngekwetimongcondvo letehlukene, imisebenti netifundvo kwenta bafundzi bakwati kudlulisa ngendlela levakalako nekuticambela. Kubhala lokutfutfuke ngalokufanele kusetjentiswa sakhiwo sekubhala, kukhicita babhali labakhona kwenta nalabanemakhono lamanyenti labatawukhona kusebentisa emakhono abo kwenta nekwetfula lokufanele lokubhaliwe, tibonwa nemathekstthi ekuchumana lehlukene kwentelwe tinhloso letehlukene.

Kubhala kubalulekile ngobe kuphocelela bafundzi kutsi bacabange ngelulwimi nelupelomagama. Loku kukhutsata bafundzi kutsi bachubekise lulwimi, batfole lulwimi ngekushesha, kungabi nemaphutsa. Bafundzi batawufundza kubhala tinhlobo letinyenti tematheksthi ekuticambela newelwati, ngalokutayelekile basebentise sakhiwo sekubhala njengesisekelo babuye kancane kancane bafundze kubhala tinhlobo letitsite tematheksthi ngekutimela. Batuwubuye futsi basebentise lenchubo yekubhala kute bakhicite ematheksthi lahleleke kahle, lanelulwimi lolufanele.

### Indlelanchubo lechubekako lelandzelwa ekubhaleni

Kubala nekusungula imibhalo kuyichubo lefaka ekhatsi letigaba letilandzelako:

- kulungiselela kubhala/luhlelo
- luhlaka
- kubuyeketa
- kuhlela umbhalo kabusha/kufundza ulungise emaphutsa
- kushicilela/kwetfula

Bafundzi badzinga litfuba lekwenta lenchubo futsi kufanele:

- batsatse sincumo ngenhloso netetsamelilwati taletheksthi letawubhalwa na/nobe letawusungulwa;
- bafake imicondvo ndzawonye basebentise, sibonelo, emabalavengcondvo, emabalavengcondvo nobe tinhla;
- basebentise tinsita letifanele, bakhetse lwati lolufanele babuye bahlele imibono;
- bakhicite luhlaka lwekucala lolufaka ekhatsi inhloso, tetsamelilwati, sihloko nesakhiwo setheksthi
- bafundze luhlaka bajule babuye batfole umbiko lobuya kulabanye (labafundzanabo eklasini nobe thishela);
- bahlele luhlaka kabusha babuye bafundze balungise emaphutsa; ne
- kukhicita umbhalo wekugcina lolungiswe emaphutsa, lokuhlobile, nalofundzekako.

### Takhi neTimiso Telulwimi

Lwati lolufanele lwesilulumagama nelulwimi lunika sisekelo sekutfutfuka kwemakhono (kulalela, kukhuluma, kufundza nekubhala) eLulwimini Lwasekhaya. Bafundzi besigaba lesisemkhatsini batawakhela esisekelweni lesandlalwa emabangeni R – 3.

Bafundzi batawukwati kufundza kutsi **lusetjentiswa njani lulwimi**, babuye batfutfukise lulwimi loluhlanganyelwe labatalusebentisa nabakhuluma ngelulwimi (‘lulwimi lolushubile’), kute bakwati kuhlatiya ngalokujulile ematheksthi abo nalamanye mayelana nenshokutsi, kuphumelela kanye nekungabi nemaphutsa. Batawuphindze bakwati kusebentisa lolwati kulinga babe basebentisa lulwimi kwakha inshokutsi egameni nemazinga emusho ethekshini yonkhana kanye nekubona kutsi itheksthi nesimongcondvo kuhlobene njani. Ngekucocisana ngematheksthi lehlukene, bafundzi batakwandzisa kusebentisa kwabo silulumagama baphindze basebentise ngalokufanele kuvivisa kwabo **kweTakhi neTimiso Telulwimi**.

Kulendzeleke kutsi Takhi neTimiso Telulwimi kufanele lufundziswe ngekwesimongcondvo njengobe nalamanye emakhono elulwimi afundziswa futsi atfutfukiswa njalo. Luhlelo lwekufundzisa lucuketse luhla lweTakhi neTimiso Telulwimi (tintfo) lekufanele tentiwe ebangeni ngalinye. Uma ukhetsa emathemsthi ekulalela nekufundza emjikeleto weliviki ngalinye, cinisekisa kutsi tikhona letinye taletintfo telulwimi lofuna. Yenta imisebenti lehambisana nalamathemsthi latakwenta bafundzi bakwati kutisebentisa kusimongcondvo. Ngalokufanako, emathemsthi lebatawabhala bafundzi atawufaka letinye taletintfo telulwimi. Sita bafundzi bakho kusebentisa letintfo ngendlela lefanele nalekahle. Khetsa letinye taletintfo bafundzi labahlangabetana nebulukhni kuto ubanike batente. eSigabeni Lesisemkhatsini, emaminithi langemashumi lamatsatfu abekwe eceleni abekelwe ticondziso letihlelekile nekwenta Takhi neTimiso Telulwimi.

### 2.1.3 INDLELANCHUBO YEKUFUNDZISA LULWIMI

Tindlelanchubo tekufundza lulwimi teyeme emitfonjeni yemathemsthi, yekulusebentisa kanye naleyo yeluhlelo. **Indlela yekusebentisa ithemsthi** kanye nendlela **yekuchumana** totimbili tigcile ekusetjentisweni lokuchubekako lokutimele ekukhiciteni emathemsthi.

**Indlela legcile emathemsthini** icwaninga kutsi emathemsthi asebenta njani. Inhloso yalenchube kutsi isite bafundzi kutsi babe nelwati, batetsembe, babe bafundzi labafundza ngalokujulile, babhali, basunguli bemathemsthi. Ifaka ekhatsi kulalela, kufundza, kuhlatiya nekuhlahlela emathemsthi ngenjongo yekuvisisa indlela letikhicitwa ngayo nemiphumela yato. Ngalokuhlanganisa tinchubo ngalokujulile, bafundzi bafundza emakhono ekuhlola emathemsthi. Indlelanchubo yekusebentisa emathemsthi iphindze ifake ekhatsi kukhicita tinhlobo letehlukene temathemsthi kwentela tinhloso netetsamelilwati letitsite. Lendlelanchubo yakhiwe kuvisisa indlela emathemsthi lakhiwa ngayo.

**Indlela yekuchumana** iphakamisa kutsi uma kufundvwa lulwimi, umfundzi kumele abenekulusebentisa lulwimi lokugcilwe kulo abuye abe nematfuba lamanyenti ekutetayeta kulusebentisa nobe kusebentisa lolulwimi ngekuchumana kutenhlalo nobe ngenhloso yekutetayeta.. Kufundza lulwimi kufanele kuchubekele eklasini lapho emakhono ekwati kufundza/kwehlwaya kanye newekubhala/kwetfula afundvwa khona ngekuhlala bafundza njalo nangekufundza kubhala ngekuhlala babhala njalo.

Kufundzisa lulwimi kwenteka ngendlela lehlangene, ngekutsi thishela akhombe indlela lekahle, bafundzi bente/batetayete emakhono lafanele bangemacembu ngembi kwekuba basebentise lamakhono ngekwabo. Kwakheka kwesifundvo ngasinye kumele kube nguloko lokubandzakanya bonkhe bafundzi ngembi kwekuba bente bangemacembu nangembi kwekusebentisa lelikhono lelisha babodvwana. Emagama lasetjentisiwe ngulawa **kulalela nekukhuluma, kufundza nekubhala ngekuhlanganyela, kufundza ngemacembu basitwa nguthishela nangekufundza nekubhala ngekutimela**.

## 2.2 SIKHATSI LESABELWE LULWIMI LWASEKHAYA KUKHARIKHULAMU

Sikhatsi seLulwimi Lwasekhaya singema-awa la-6 ngeliviki. Konkhe lokucuketfwe lulwimi kufundziswa emjikeletweni wemaviki lamabili (ema-awa lali-12). Kuhlelwa kwesikhatsi sekufundza kumele kunike tikhatsi tekufundzisa lokuchubekako letiphindvwe kabili ngeliviki. Kuphakanyiswa lesikhatsi lesabelwe emakhono elulwimi lehlukene emjikeletweni wemaviki lamabili.

| Emakhono | Sikhatsi lesabiwe emavikini lamabili (Ema-awa) |
|---|---|
| *Kulalela nekukhuluma (Temlomo) | 2 ema-awa |
| *Kufundza nekwehlwaye | 5 ema-awa |
| *Kubhala nekwetfula | 4 ema-awa |
| TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI | 1 li-awa |
| | * **TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI** nekusetjentiswa kwato kuhlanganisiwe esikhatsini lesabelwe lamakhono lamane. Kubuye futsi kube nesikhatsi lesabelwe kusebenta ngelulwimi. Emakhono ekucabanga neku nobe afakwe kulamakhono netindlelanchubo letidzingeka ku kulalela nekuhkuluma, kufundza nekwehlwaya neKubhala neKwetfula. |

### Tiphakamiso tetikhatsi tekufundzisa ngeliviki.

Lelithebuli lelilandzelako likhomba kutsi sikhatsi sekufundzisa singabiwa kanjani emakhonweni elulwimi lahlukene. Kumjikeleto wemaviki lamabili lulwimi/luhlelo lwelulwimi kumele lufundziswe ngalokucacile.

| Sikhatsi | Msombuluko | Lesibili | Lesitsatfu | Lesine | Lesihlanu |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 li-awa | Kufundza ngekuhlanganyela (ngetinhloso tekulalela) | Kubhala ngekuhlanganyela – kusungula luhlaka | Kufundza ngekuhlanganyela (itheksthi lensha nobe kuchubeka nethekstthi lefundvwe ngaphambilini) | Kubhala ngekuhlanganyela – lo khomba inchubekelembili kanye nemakhono latsite | Kufundza ngekuhlanganyela (itheksthi lensha nobe kuchubeka nethekstthi lefundvwe ngaphambilini) |
| | Tingcoco ngethekstthi kusetjentiswa sakhiwo selulwimi lesifanele (Kukhuluma) | Kubhala ngemacembu basitwa nguthishela | Tingcoco ngethekstthi kusetjentiswa sakhiwo selulwimi lesifanele (Kukhuluma) | Kubhala ngemacembu basitwa nguthishela – k ubuyeketa kwekuhlela nobe kubhala lokwentiwa bontsanga nobe nguthishela | Tingcoco ngethekstthi kusetjentiswa sakhiwo selulwimi lesifanele (Kukhuluma) |
| | Kufundza ngemacembu basitwa nguthishela (kufaka ekhatsi kufundza ngekuphimisela kwemfundzi ngamunye) | | Kufundza ngemacembu basitwa nguthishela (kufaka ekhatsi kufundza ngekuphimisela kwemfundzi ngamunye) | | Umsebenti wekuvisisa (njalo evikini lesibili) kusetjentisa luhlobo lwethekstthi lolufanako |
| | kukhuluma ngalokufundze ngekutimela | | kukhuluma ngalokufundze ngekutimela | | |
| 30-emaminithi | | Kubhala kwemfundzi ngamunye | | Kubhala kwemfundzi ngamunye | |

## 2.3 TINSITA LETESEKELA KUFUNDZA NEKUFUNDZISA

Bafundzi kumele babe naloku lokulandzelako kwesifundvo seLulwimi Lwasekhaya emabangeni 4 - 6:

| **EmaBanga 4 - 6** | |
|---|---|
| **Tinsita letisisekelo** | |
| Emabhukutifundvo lamiselwe lulwimi | √ |
| Sichazamagama | √ |
| **Tinhlobo tematheksthi latfolakala etincadzini tekufundza** | |
| Temdzabu | √ |
| Tindzaba letimfisha | √ |
| Inoveli | √ |
| Umdlalo | √ |
| Inkondlo | √ |
| **Tinsita tekuchumana** | |
| Emaphephandzaba | √ |
| Emaphephabhuku | √ |
| Tinhlelo tamabonakudze | √ |
| Tinhlelo temsakato | √ |

Bothishela besifundvo seLulwimi lwasekhaya kumele babe naloku lokulandzelako:

(a) Umculu weSitatimende seKharikhulamu neNchubomgomo yeKuhlola

(b) Inchubomgomo yelulwimi kutemfundvo

(c) Libhukutifundvo lelimiselwe lulwimi lelisetjentiswa bafundzi kanye nalamanye emabhukutifundvo latawusetjentiswa njengetinsita ngetulu kwaleto letimisiwe

(d) Sichazamagama (lesinelulwimi lunye, lesinetilwimi letimbili, lesinetilwimi letinyenti, ithesarasi, umcululwati

(e) Emathekstthi lamiselwe temibhalo

(f) Tinsita tekuchumana letehlukene: emaphephandzaba, emaphephabhuku, emabhrosha

(g) Kufinyelela kutinsita letitimviwa/tibonwa letitawusetjentiswa eklasini

### Tinsita taseklasini

(a) Tinhlobo letehlukene tematheksthi kute kungeniswe emazinga ekufundza lehlukene, sib. Tincwadzi tekufundza letikhetsiwe letinematheksthi lenele eliklasi kulinye lizinga.

(b) Tinhlobo letehlukene tetinsita tekuchumana: emaphephandzaba, emabrosha, emaphephebhuku, emaflaya, tikhangisi, emaphosta, tatiso, njll..

(c) Tinsletitimviw ita a/tibonwa

# SIGABA 3: LOKUCUKETFWE NELUHLELO LWEKUFUNDZISA LULWIMI

## 3.1 SIBUTSETELO SEMAKHONO, LOKUCUKETFWE NETINDLELANCHUBO

Loku lokulandzelako kusibutsetelo salokucuketfwe, emakhono netindlelanchubo letitfolakala eluhlelweni lwekufundzisa

| | Libanga 4-6 | |
|---|---|---|
| **Emakhono** | **Lokucuketfwe** | **Tindlelanchubo nemakhonywana** |
| Kulalela neKukhuluma | • Sivisiso lesilalelwako<br>• Tindlela letehlukene tekuchumana ngetemlomo<br>• Inkhulumo lelungiselelwe nenkhulumo lengakalungiselelwa<br>• Kufundza ngekuphimisa lokulungiselelwe nalokungakalungiselelwa<br>• Kukhuluma: Tinkhombandlela neticondziso.<br>• Coca indzaba<br>• Tfula inkhulumo yekubonga<br>• Lingisa<br>• Kucocisana ngemacembu<br>• Inkhulumomphikiswano<br>• I-Inthavyu | **Sivisiso sekulalelwa nekukhuluma**<br>• Phindza ucoce indzaba<br>• Khumbula imininingwane lemcoka embhalweni<br>• buyeketa ngemagugu nemibiko letfolakala emibhalweni<br>• buyeketa ngenkhulumo nkhohliso nekutsatsa luhlangotsi<br>• Cocisana ngebalingisi, ne simonhlalo nesakhiwo<br>• Phimisa imibono<br>• Cacisa imibuto<br>**Kuchumana ngenhloso yekuchumana nalabanye**<br>• Kucala nekuchubekisa kucocisana<br>• Kutsatsa lichaza ekucocisaneni<br>• Kumela luhlangotsi<br>• Kukhulumisana<br>• Kwengeta lokusilele egcocweni nekukhutsata sikhulumi<br>• Kwabelana imibono, naloke wahlangabetana nako emphilweni nekuvisisa lwatimagama<br>**Inkhulumo lelungiselelwe**<br>• Cwaninga<br>• Hlela tintfo letitawu setjentiswa nekulandzela kwato<br>• Khetsa ubuye usungule imicondvo lemcoka ubuye uyisekele ngetibonelo.<br>• Sakhiwo lolungilo, silulumagama lulwimi netimiso<br>• Liphimbo, kuvakala kwelivi, sivinini, kuhlangana kwemehlo, indlela yekuma netimphawu temtimba<br>• Singeniso nesiphetfo lesihehako<br>• Kufaka tinsita letitibonwa, timviwa netimviwabukelwa, sib. emashadi, titfombe, imifanekiso, njll |

| | Libanga 4-6 | |
|---|---|---|
| **Emakhono** | **Lokucuketfwe** | **Tindlelanchubo nemakhonywana** |
| Kufundza neKwehlwaya | Ematheksti lamisiwe/lanikiwe<br>• Tinganekwane<br>• Indzaba lemfisha<br>• Umdlalo<br>• Tinkondlo<br>Emasu ekufundza nekwehlwaya<br>• Sifinyeto<br>• Imibhalo letibonwa: Kukhangisa (emaphosta, emaphamflethi), emakhathuni, siceshana semahlaya, imidvwebo/ emagrafu/emathebula/emashadi<br>• Kuba nelwati lolujulile lelulwimi (ube nelwati ngenshokutsi nemcondvo loletfwa magama nekutsi atfwala inshokutsi lefihlakele nemlayeto lotsite sib. Inkhulumonkhohliso,<br>• Sivisiso<br>• Kufundza uphimise lokulungiselelwe nalokungakalungiselelwa | **Indlelanchubo yekufundza nekwehlwaya:**<br>**Sebentisatindlelanchubo tekulungiselela kufundza, tekufundza netangemuva kwekufundza**<br>• Kuvisisa itheksthi.<br>• Kute ufundze itheksthi uyivisise ubuye ujule (kufundza sivissiso).<br>• Kute ukhombe kufundza ngekutimela (kufundza kabanti ufundzela kutijabulisa, kutfola lwati nekufundza lokutsite)<br>**Fundzisa bafundzi loku lokulandzelako:**<br>• **Timphawu tetheksthi-** tihloko, titfombe, emagrafu, emashadi, imidvwebo, tihloko, tihlokwana, kufaka tinombolo, imibhalotihumusho, tindzaba letisematseni, sakhiwo, sib, emakholamu eliphephendzaba, njll.<br>• **Takhiwo tetheksthi-** tinhla, kuhlela ngekulandzelana kuchaza, indlelanchubo, liphuzu lelimcoka neliphuzu lelisekelako, kulandzisa ulandzelanise.<br>• **Tincenye tencwadzi**-likhasi lesihloko, lokucuketfwe, tahluko, inhokutsi yemagagama (iglosari), njll.<br>• **Indlelanchubo yekufundza nekuhlwaya**<br>• Kukha etulu kute utfole umcondvo lobalulekile<br>• Kufundzisisa kute utfole imininingwane lesekelako.<br>• Kucombela inshokutsi yemagama langekatayeleki nemifanekiso ngekusebentisa emakhono ekuhlahlela netinkhomba tesimongcondvo<br>• Kuphindza ufundze<br>• Kubhala emanotsi (imicondvo lemcoka nalesekelako)<br>• Kufinyeta imicondvo lemcoka nalesekelako ibe maphuzu lamafisha/indzima lenebudze lobudzingekako.<br>• Kuchaza inshokutsi<br>• Kucombela.<br>• Kuchaza umbono wembhali.<br>• Kwenta tincumo/umbono wakho.<br>• **Kukwati kufundza tibonwa** (tinhlobo nhlobo temidvwebo leveta intfo kwangatsi iyaphila nemathekstthi latibonwa, sib. Tikhangisi, tatiso, emaphosta, emahlaya, emakhathuni, sinephu/umfanekiso, titfombe<br>**Tinkondlo:**<br>• Umcondvo losebaleni.<br>• Umcondvo lojulile.<br>• Sihloko nemlayeto<br>• Umfanekiso mcondvo, sib.sifaniso, kumuntfutisa, kukhetsa emagama, livi, kuphendvula lokutsintsa imiva,<br>• Tintfo letitimviwa, sib.emagama, titandza, imvumelwano, sigci, timphawu tekubhala, imphindza, sifanamsindvo (sifanankhamisa nesifanangwaca) sifutamsindvo. |

| | Libanga 4-6 | |
|---|---|---|
| **Emakhono** | **Lokucuketfwe** | **Tindlelanchubo nemakhonywana** |
| Kufundza neKwehlwaya | Ematheksti lamisiwe/lnikiwe<br>• Tinganekwane<br>• Indzaba lemfisha<br>• Umdlalo<br>• Tinkondlo<br>Emasu ekufundza nekwehlwaya<br>• Sifinyeto<br>• Imibhalo letibonwa: Kukhangisa (emaphosta, emaphamflethi), emakhathuni, siceshana semahlaya, imidvwebo/ emagrafu/emathebula/emashadi<br>• Kuba nelwati lolujulile lelulwimi (ube nelwati ngenshokutsi nemcondvo loletfwa magama nekutsi atfwala inshokutsi lefihlakele nemlayeto lotsite sib. Inkhulumonkhohliso,<br>• Sivisiso<br>• Kufundza ukuphimise lokulungiselelwe nalokungakalungiselelwa | **Tindzaba, umdlalo,**<br>**Timphawu letibalulekile tetheksthi**<br>• Sakhiwo<br>• Balingisi<br>• kuchaza<br>• Ingcikitsi nemilayeto<br>• Sendlalelo nesimonhlalo – lokuphatselene nemlingisi kanye negcikitsi<br>• Sakhiwo nekuhleleka kwetheksti.<br>• Timphawu tetheksthi letimcoka.<br>**Emathekstthi elwati netenhlalo**<br>• Tetsamelilwati nenhloso.<br>• Umcondvo lobalulekile nalosekelako/imininingwane lemmcoka.<br>• Sakhiwo nekuhleleka kwetheksti.<br>• Timphawu tetheksthi letimcoka.<br>• **Kufundza lokulungiselelwe nalokungakalungiselelwa (kufundza ngekuphimisa)**<br>• Kusetjentiswa kwe livi, kuvakala kweliphimbo, indlela yekuma, timphawu temtimba<br>• Imphimiso lengiyo/lefanele.<br>**Kufundza lokungakalungiselelwa (Kufundza ngekuphimisa)**<br>• Kufundza ngekushelela ngekwenhloso<br>• Imphimiso lengiyo/lefanele<br>• Kusetjenhiswa kwelivi, kuvakala kweliphimbo, indlelea yekuma, limphawu temtimba |

| | Libanga 4-6 | |
|---|---|---|
| **Emakhono** | **Lokucuketfwe** | **Tindlelanchubo nemakhonywana** |
| Kubhala nekwetfula | • Kubhala emagama, sib. Tinhla<br>• Kubhala imisho<br>• Kubhala tindzima<br>Imibhalo yekuticambela<br>• Lelandzisako, sib. Kuchaza ngebantfu, tindzawo, tilwane, titjalo, tintfo, njll<br>• Lelandzisako, sib. Tindzaba, kulandzisa ngawe.<br>• Lenesifanekisomcondvo, sib. Tinkondlo letimfisha<br>• Inkhulumomphendvulwano neticeshana temidlalo letimayelana netindzaba.<br>Kubhala imibhalombiko<br>(ematheksthi etenhlalo, emtsetfo, ekuchumana, newelwati)<br>• Emanotsi, imilayeto, tincwadzi, emakhadi ekuvuselana, timemo.<br>• Emaphosta, tatiso, emabrosha tikhangisi<br>• Tinnkhulumo letimfisha letibhaliwe.<br>• Emathekstthi lalandzela umgomo lotsite nekulandzisa.<br>• Kulandzisa ngemaciniso latsite, emathekstthi elwati, sib.imibiko yetindzaba, emathekstthi laphatselene netihloko letitsite, itheksthi yemidvwebo leveta intfo ibukekekwangatsi iyaphila. | **Inchubo yekubhala**<br>• Luhlelo/kulungiselela kubhala.<br>• Luhlaka<br>• K ubuyeketa<br>• Kulungisa emaphutsa/kuhlela kabusha umbhalo.<br>• Kufundza ulungise emaphutsa.<br>• Kwetfula<br>**Kulungiselela kubhala/luhlelo**<br>• Naka tetsamelilwati nenhloso lekucondvwe yona.<br>• Naka luhlobo lolutsite lwekubhala.<br>• Bekandzawonye imicondvousebentise emabalavengcondvo/tinhla.<br>• Hlela kahle imicondvo.<br>**Kubhala luhlaka**<br>• Kukhetsa emagama.<br>• Kuhlela imisho.<br>• Imicondvo lemcoka nalesekelako.<br>• Timphawu letitsite talethekstthi ledzingekako. (sib. Inkhulumongco yenkhulumo mphendvulwano)<br>• Fundza lotibhalelle kona ujule.<br>• Tfola kutsi bontsanga nathishela baphawule njani.<br>• **Kubuyeketa , kuhlela kabusha umbhalo kulungiswe emaphutsa, kufundza kulungiswe emaphutsa nekwetfula.**<br>• buyeketa: utfutfukisa lokucuketfwe nekuhleleka kwemibono.<br>• Lungisa kukhetfwa kwemagama, kwakheka kwemusho nendzima.<br>• Hlela umbhalo kabusha ulungise emaphutsa: ulungisa emaphutsa elulwimi, lupelomagama netimphawu tekubhala.<br>• Yetfula umbhalo wekugcina longenaphutsa/lohlobile nalofundzekako. |

| Sibonelo setakhi netimiso telulwimi | |
|---|---|
| **Timphawu tekubhala** | Ngci (.), sibabato (!), sibuti (?), khefana(, ), ikholoni (:), isemikholoni (;), secamagama (...), bokhulunyiwe(“ “), Bakaki (), i-aphostrofi (‘), ihayifeni (-) |
| **Lupelomagama** | Emaphethini ekupela, imitsetfo netimiso tekupela, tifinyeto, kusebentisa sichazamagama |
| **Takhi temagama** | **Ticalo**:temabito –umuti; **umu**-ti<br>Ticalo tabondzaweni- umfula-**e**mfuleni<br>Imisuka (sib, umfula- **ful**-)<br>**Tijobelelo:**Kusebentisa tijobelelo ngalokungiko (sib☹letikhulisako umfula-umfula**kati,** indlu-indlu**kati,** sinkhwa-(letinciphisako sinkhwa**na,** indlu-indl**wana**) |
| **Emabito** | Ticalo temabito temabito –umuti; **umu**-ti (kufaka ekhatsi netento letikhomba lokuchubekako sib, Ngitsandza kubhala) Etilwimini Tebenguni<br>Emabito etintfo letibalekako (emahhabhula, tipunu)<br>Emabito etintfo letingabaleki (fulawa, shukela)<br>Tinombolo /Linani (bunye nebunyenti) (situlo/titulo)<br>Emabito etintfo letinelinani lelingagucuki uma lisebunyeni, sib.libhuluko, sikelo, tibuko.<br>Emabitomvama (sib, umuntfu, umntfwana) nemabitongco(sib, Thandiwe, Gcina, Thabo)<br>Emagama etintfo lowungeke utibone/utibambe<br>(kufa, liphunga, lutsandvo, kwetsembeka, bubi)<br>Emabitombici (Indizamshini, Maketala, Calantsatfu, Bonginkhosi)<br>Emabito lakhomba buniyo (umfana **wakhe**, Indlu **yakhe,** situlo **semfundzi)**<br>Emabitogcogca (sib. Imfuyo, umhlambi, libutfo, likwaya)<br>Emabitosento /Tento letikhomba lokuchubekako (sib, Kuhlamba kuhle, kushayela kumnandzi, kudlala)<br>Silandziso namentiwa (Udlala ibhola)<br>Bulili (sib. Indvodza/umfati, umfana/intfombatane)<br>Tinciphiso, sib. Litafula/ litafulana, indlu/ indlwana<br>Emabito laphikisako (sib. Vuka, lala, hleka, khala)<br>Tikhuliso (sib.umuntfu/umuntfukati, sitfombe/sitfombekati)<br>Emabito lasuselwa kuletinye titfo tenkhulumo (siphawulo-khulu libito-Mkhulu) |
| **Emagama lachaza kutsi libito lentani** | Kukhomba kukhomba: loku, loko, leti, leto (sib.Litafula **lelo**)<br>Kukhomba linani 1: bonkhe, labambalwa, (sib. Bafundzi **labanyenti** abakafiki)<br>Kukhomba linani 2: bobabili, (Sib. **Bobalili** bahleli phasi.)<br>Kukhomba linana 3: kunyenti, banyenti, kuncane, (sib. Umfundzi **kanyenti** uyaboniswa.)<br>Kukhomba linani 4: nobe ngubani, labanye, ngamunye, (sib. Thishela **ngamunye** ufundzisa sifundvo sakhe.) |
| **Tabito** | Sabito selucobo lesiyinhloko:Yena, nine, bona, mine,<br>(sib. **Yena** ufundza libhuku)<br>Sabito selucobo lesingumentiwa ngco namentiwa nsombo<br>(*sib. **Yona** uyiphe **mine)**<br>Sabito sekukhomba: laba, labo, (sib. Bafundzi **labo** labasemnyango.)<br>Sabito sebuniyo: kwami, yami, setfu, (Incwadzi **yami** yinhle.) |
| **Tiphawulo** | Indzawo yesiphawulo emshweni, sib.**Lomkhulu** umuntfu (singasetjentiswa ngembi kwelibito) Umfana **lomudze** akeva<br>Siphawulo lesandvulela libito: lomkhulu, lomncane, lomndzala, lomudze, (umfana **lomudze** uyagobeka.)<br>Siphawulo sekucatsanisa: lenkhulu, lenkhudlwana, lenkhulu kakhulu, (sib. Babe wakhe indlu **lenkhulu kakhulu**) |

| Sibonelo setakhi netimiso telulwimi | |
|---|---|
| **Tandziso** | Sandziso sesimo: sib. emvuleni, elangeni, emakhateni,<br>Sandziso sesikhatsi: sib. emini, emnyakeni, ngenyanga, evikini<br>Sandziso salokuvamile: sib. njalo njalo, imvama<br>Sandziso salokungahle kwenteke: sib. Mhlawumbe, nkanjani, incenye nje, yingce nje<br>Sandziso sendzawo: sib. Endlini, esikolweni, ebaleni, edlobheni |
| **Bondzaweni** | Bondzaweni labacondzile: sib. etulu, edvute, lpha, ekhaya, emfuleni<br>Bondzaweni labambici (bondzaweni labanemagama lamabili): ngetulu kwe, ngenhla kwe, ngekhatsi kwe<br>Bondzaweni betibalo: (nakuhlukaniswa-imfica uyihlukanise nga kutsatfu kuba ngukutsatfu, njll. |
| **Tento** | Sento letisisekelo, : sib. Lala, hamba, dlala, bhala,<br>Sento lesitsatsa mentiwa: sib. Babe ubhala incwadi<br>Sento lesingamtsatsi mentiwa: Babe uyabhala<br>Timphambosi (telulo tesento)<br>Tento letinabomentiwa babili (mentiwangco namentiwansombo |
| | **Tindlela tesento**<br>• Indlela lencikile/leyamile:Bengingahamba, Nangabe benginemali, kube ngamtfola, ngabe ngamshaya.<br>• Indlela yemandla: Unganatsi ubuye ushayele!<br>• Indlela lecondzile: Tinyoni tiyaphapha. |
| | **Tikhatsi tesento**<br>Sikhatsi sanyalo lesifinyetiwe, sib.**Ngidlala** ibhola yetandla onkhe malanga.<br>Sikhatsi sanyalo lesichubekako sib.Sesi **uyafundza**.<br>Sikhatsi sanyalo lesiphelele, sib. **Ngihleli** nagogo sikhatsi lesidze<br>Sikhatsi sanyalo lesiphelele lesichubekako, sib. Thando bekasiphekela kudla liviki lonkhe<br>Sikhatsi lesengca sib. Sipho **waya** esikolweni.<br>Sikhatsi lesengca lesichubekako, sib. Bantfwana **bebabanga** umsindvo nakefika eklasini thishela<br>Sikhatsi lesengca lesiphelele, sib. Waya ekhaya ngobe **akhohlwe** tincwadzi takhe.<br>Sikhatsi lesengca lesiphelele lesichubekako, sib. **Bengimlindzile** ngalesikhatsi afika thishela.<br>Sikhatsi sanyalo lesicondzile lesisetjentiswa kukhuluma ngesikhatsi lesitako, sib. kusa liholide<br>Sikhatsi lesitako lesichubekako, sib. Ngitawube ngisebenta lonkhe leliviki lelitako. |
| | **Tivumelwano**<br>Inhloko – sivumelwano sesento, sib. Bantfwana **ba**fikile. |

| Sibonelo setakhi netimiso telulwimi | |
|---|---|
| **Tihlanganisi nemagama ekugucula inkhulumo** | Kuhleleka kulandzelne ngendlela lokwnteke ngayo/kulandzelanisa: kwekucala, kwesibili, kwesitsatfu, ngembikwekutsi, emvakwekutsi, uma, ngemuva kwesikhatsi, kuze kube, lokungenani, lokulandzelako, nyalo, ngalokwendlulile, ngemvakwaloko.<br>Inchazelo/ imbangela nemphumela: nanobe, ngako-ke, ngobengalesizatfu, njengobe, ngesizatfu sekutsi, kumayelana, ngako-ke, ngako, njalonjalo, nanobe, kulandzela loko, nangabe … manje Indlelanchubo: kwekucala, kwesibili, kwesitsatfu<br>Kucatsanisa/umehluko: kufayena, kwehlukile, kuncane kuna, kukhulu kuna, nobe kunjalo, kodvwa.<br>Kuhlela ngekubaluleka: sonkhe sikhatsi, ekugcineni<br>Kuhlela ngekwendzawo/ngekubekeka: ngenhla, ngentasi, ngasebuncele, ngasekudla, njll.<br>inkhulumomvama: kuvamile, ngiphetsa<br>Indzima yekutikhetsela: ngeluvo wami, inkholelo, umbono, kuvisisa/kucondza, ngicabanga kutsi, ngikhetsa/ngikutsatsa, Ingiyetsemba, kimi kubonakala kwangatsi, ngincoma/ngitsandza/angitsandzi/ngetsemba/ngiva<br>Kuhlelwa kwetindzima: kuluhlobo lwe, kungahlukaniswa kube, kweluhlobo lwe, kungaphasi kwe, kuhlala , kuyincenye ye, kungena ku, kuhlanganiswa ne, kuhlobana ne, kufaniswa ne<br>Indzima lechazako: ngetulu, ngaphasi, ngaphandle kwaloku, edvute, enyakatfo/ empumalanga/eningizimu/enshonalanga, isayizi, umbala, simo, inhloso, budze, bubanti, sisindvo, sivinini, kufana nekutsi, kufute/kumele<br>Indzima yekulinganisa/yekuhlatiya: kuhle/kubi, kungiko/akusiko , similo/kungabi nesimilo, kukahle/kukabi, kubalulekile/ akukabaluleki, kubona kwangatsi, kuphakamisa kutsi kwenteke lokutsite, kubonisa, kuphikisana/kuhishana<br>Indzima yekuchaza: ichazwa njenge, iluhlobo lwe<br>Indzima yesiphetfo: kuphetsa, kusonga, kufinyeta, kafishane, njengobe nibona |
| **Tibiti / Tentakutsi** | Sib: klaba, khwishi, tju, hhu, bha, |
| **Tibabato** | Sib. Ha! Maye! Halala! Hhule! Yehheni bo! |
| **Kutfutfukiswa kwesilulumagama nelulwimi lwetinongo** | Bomcondvofana, bomcondvophika, emabitomfutiselo, bomcomndvomnyenti bomabitwafanana, sifanamsindvo (sifanangwaca nesifanankhamisa) ligama linye endzaweni yelibintana kumbe umusho.<br>Tinongo tenkhulumo (sifaniso, sifanisongco, sifutamsindvo, sihabiso, sicatsaniso, siphukuto, silutfo, lupholavutfondzaba, luphawu, kuhlonipha, - indida, lihlaya sidlalangemagama, kukhuluma<br>ngekungababati, sihlaneketelo<br>tiga tenkhulumo /tisho / taga<br>Emagama labolekiwe, emagama endzabuko, emagama lamasha (nemsuka<br>wemagama (i-ethimoloji) |
| **Emabintana** | Umshwana lotimele, sib. Sidle sinkhwa.<br>Umushwana lokhontile, sib. Babe usebenta eJozi, udla khona.<br>Umshwana losandziso (lowandzisako), sib. Sivavakasha eThekwini.<br>Umshwana losiphawulo: sib. Umfati lomdzala uphatekile.<br>Umshwana lolibito: sib. **Musa** udle angakalambi.<br>Umshwana lolibito: sib. **Musa** udle angakalambi.<br>Umshwana lonebibandzela: sib.Nangabe utangilekelela, Ngitakunika emaswdi. |
| **Imisho** | Lecondzile, lembici nalemagalagala |
| **Imisho lenemibandzela** | Umbandzela wekucala: kute uvete lokungahle kwenteke mbamba, sib.uma litawuna, sitalujikisa loluhambo.<br>Umbandzela wesibili: kute uvete intfo lengatsembeki kahle, sib.Nangabe ngingawina emahhashi, ngingakha emabhilidi lamakhulu ekucashisa.<br>Umbandzela wesitsatfu: kuite uvete lokufisako lokuhambisana nekutisola, sib.Ngabe ngalalela bothishela, ngabe ngaphumelela ngemalengiso. |

| Sibonelo setakhi netimiso telulwimi | |
|---|---|
| **Imphambosi yekwentiwa** | Sikhatsi sanyalo lesicondzile, sib. Ligede likhiywa bantfwana.<br>*Sikhatsi sanyalo lesichubekako, sib. Indlu iyashanyelwa njengobe silapha.*<br>Sikhatsi sanyalo lesiphelele, sib. **Ngifundze** naMenzi sikhatsi lesidze.<br>Sikhatsi lesengca sib. Selina **walala** emnyango.<br>Sikhatsi lesengca lesichubekako, sib. Bantfwana **bebabhala** nakefika eklasini thishelanhloko.<br>Sikhatsi lesengca lesiphelele, sib. **Wagibela** ibhasi ngobe **washiywa** yitekisi.<br>*Sikhatsi lesitako, sib. Kulonyaka lotako **nitawufundziswa** ngu Mnu.Zulu/ **Sitawudla** bobholodzi ekupheleni kwenyanga.* |
| **Inkhulumombiko** | Kubika lokubutiwe, sib. Ungibute kutsi ngitsandza hloboluni lwemculo./ungibute kutsi kungani ngishiye sikhatsi.<br>Sizile utsite angeke aphumelele esikolweni. ‘utsite’ |

## 3.2 KUSATJALALISWA KWEMATHEKSTHI EBANGENI 4 - 6

Kucinisekisa kutsi tinhlobo letehlukene temibhalo tiyentiwa umnyaka wonkhe ebangeni ngalinye nakuwo onkhe emabanga alesigaba, kusetjentiswe igridi (**Sichibiyelo A**) kwendlala kutsi imibhalo itawusetjentiswa njani eluhlelweni lwekufundzisa lwelibanga ngalinye. Kusetjentiswe tinhlobo letisitfupha kuhlela imibhalo yalesigaba. Kunemibhalo leticukatsilwati, lelandzisako, lehhungako, leticondziso, leyimibhalomibiko netemibhalo (tinkondlo, umdlalo nephrozi). Imibhalo leminyenti letinhlobo letifanako ingasetjentiswa kuyunithi yemaviki lamabili kuye ngebudze bemibhalo. Imibhalo ingakhetfwa njengesibonelo lesihle seluhlobo lwembhalo njengoba itawusetjentiswa njengeluhla lwekubhala.

Konkhe lokufundvwako nalokufundziswako kumele kususelwe kulemibhalo kugcilwe ekutfutfukeni kwemakhono nemakhonywana elulwimi njengoba kubaliwe ngenhla

### 3.2.1 LITHEBULI LEKUSATJALALISWA KWEMATHEKSTHI

| Emaviki | Libanga 4 | Libanga 5 | Libanga 6 |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | **ITHEMU 1** | |
| **Emaviki 1-2** | Indzaba lemfisha nekucoca ngawe | Indzaba lemfisha nekucoca ngawe | i-athikilili yeliphephandzaba/ liphepha bhuku/i-athikili yemsakato |
| **Emaviki 3-4** | Tinkondlo | Emathekstsi elwati lanetibonwa sib. Emashadi/ emathebuli/imidvwebo/emabalavengcondvo/ emabalave/titfombe/emagrafu/tinkhulumiswano/ kucoca ngalokungemaciniso | **Tinganekwane** |
| **Emaviki 5-6** | **Tinganekwane** | **Liphephandzaba/i-athikili yeliphephebhuku** | **Itheksthi lehhungako-sikhangisi** |
| **Emaviki 7-8** | **Itheksthi yeticondziso** | **Tinganekwane** | **Umdlalo** |
| **Emaviki 9-10** | **Liphephandzaba nobe itheksthi yeliphephabhuku** | **Tinkondlo** | **Tinkondlo** |
| | | **ITHEMU 2** | |
| **Emaviki 1-2** | Emathekstsi elwati-simo selitulu | Emathekstsi elwati-ticondziso | Emathekstsi elwati: ticondziso |
| **Emaviki 3-4** | **Indzaba lemfisha** | **Itheksthi yelwati lenetibonwa sib.** Emashadi/ emathebuli/imidvwebo/emabalavengcondvo/ emabalave/titfombe/emagrafu/kuchaza tinkfo/ titjalo/tilwane/tindzawo | **Inoveli** |
| **Emaviki 5-6** | **Tinganekwane** | **Tinkondlo** | **Indzaba lemfisha** |
| **Emaviki 7-8** | **Tinchubo kwenta, ticondziso, emathekstsi elwati lanetibonwa** | **Tinganekwane** sib. emashadi/emathebuli/ imidvwebo/titfombe/emagrafu | **Emathekstsi elwati: lishadi lesimo selitulu** |
| **Emaviki 9-10** | | **LUHLOLO SIBUTSETELO** | |
| | | **ITHEMU 3** | |
| **Emaviki 1-2** | **Inoveli** | **Inoveli** | **Inoveli** |
| **Emaviki 3-4** | **Itheksthi yelwati sib. Kucoca ngalokungemaciniso / i-athikili yetindzaba / umbiko /emathekstsi latibonwa-sib. Iphosta / tatiso; netinkhulumiswano** | **Itheksthi yelwati lenetibonwa sib.** Emashadi/ emathebuli/imidvwebo/emabalavengcondvo/ emabalave/titfombe/emagrafu | **Tinganekwane** |

| Emaviki | Libanga 4 | Libanga 5 | Libanga 6 |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Emaviki 5-6** | **Tinkondlo** | **Tinganekwane** | **Indzaba lemfisha, incwadzi, idayari** |
| **Emaviki 7-8** | **Itheksthi yelwati lenetibonwa sib.** Emashadi/emathebuli/ imidvwebo /titfombe/ kuchaza nge tindzawo/ titjalo/tilwane/inchubo yekwenta tintfo letitsite | **Itheksthi yelwati-umbiko wesimo selitulu** | **Itheksthi yetibonwa** |
| **Emaviki 9-10** | **Umdlalo** | **Umdlalo** | **Umdlalo** |
| **ITHEMU 4** | | | |
| **Emaviki 1-2** | **i-athikilili yeliphephandzaba nobe i-athikili yeliphephabhuku** | **Indzaba lemfisha** | **Itheksthi yelwati**<br>**Indzaba lechazako** |
| **Emaviki 3-4** | **Indzaba lemfisha** | **Itheksthi yelwati lenetibonwa sib. Emashadi/ emathebuli/imidvwebo/titfombe** | **Itheksthi yeticondziso** |
| **Emaviki 5-6** | **Itheksthi yelwati: sikhangisi** | **Itheksthi yelwati lenetibonwa sib. Emashadi/ emathebuli/imidvwebo/emabalavengcondvo/ emabalave/titfombe/emagrafu** | **Indzaba lemfisha** |
| **Emaviki 7-8** | **Umdlalo** | **Itheksthi yelwati-inchubo yekwenta/ticondziso** | **tinkondlo** |
| **Emaviki 9-10** | **LUHLOLOSIBUTSELO** | | |

### 3.2.2 SIFINYETO SETINHLOBO TEMATHEKSTHI ESIGABA LESISEMKHATSINI

**Lamathebuli langentasi achaza linani letinhlobo tematheksthi lekufanele afundziswe kutsi abhalwe bafundzi emabangeni 4**-6; lamanye emathekstthi angafakwa lapho kufanele/kubaluleke khona. Lamanye alamathekstthi akakafakwa ehlelweni lwekufundzisa. Loko akusho kutsi akukafaneli abe yincenye yekufundzisa nekufundza njengobe onkhe abaluleke ngalokulinganako

| Tindzaba | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Luhlobo lwetheksthi** | **Inhloso** | **Sakhiwo setheksthi** | **Timphawu telulwimi** |
| **Itheksthi lelandzisako/ indzaba** | kujabulisa | Singeniso lesetfula balingisi /simonhlalo, sib. Mandvulo bekunesalukati lesasihlala nemfana waso lobekabitwa ngekutsi ngu Jeke. *Bebamphofu kakhulu.*<br>Tigameko letiholela ebulukhunini/ ebumatimeni, sib. Jeke wasebentisa yonkhe imali imali layinikwa ngumake wakhe emabhontjisini emlingo. *Make wakhe kwamkhuba loko.*<br>Sincumo nesiphetfo, sib. Jeke wabuya ekhaya nelifa lelizimu base baphila imphilo lejabulisako kusukela lapho. | Kubhalwa ngemuntfu wekucala nobe wesitsatfu kubhalwa ngesikhatsi lesengcile<br>Tigameko tichazwe ngekulandzelana Makes use of dialogue<br>Lulwimi lolusetjentiswa kuheha lofundzako, sib. tandziso, tiphawulo, imifanekiso |
| **Itheksthi lechazako/ indzaba** | Kuchaza intfo letsite ngendlela lehlakaniphile | Kubona: kunika singeniso njikelele kumenti/esihlokweni, sib. *Bekunesilwane lesikhulu*<br>Kuchaza: Kuchaza timphawu nobe balingisi besihloko, sib. Kunemtimba lomkhulu loyindilinda lovuvukile lovutisa emanti phasi. | Ingabhalwa esikhatsini lesengcile nobe sanyalo wakha sitfombe lesitsite ngemagama<br>Sebentisa tiphawulo, tandziso<br>Sebentisa lulwimi lolujulile, sib. Sifaniso, sifanisongco, kumuntfutisa, sifanamsindvo |
| **Emathekstheksthi emibhalombiko** | | | |
| **Luhlobo lwetheksthi** | **Inhloso** | **Sakhiwo setheksthi** | **Timphawu telulwimi** |
| **Incwadzi yebhizinisi** | Tinyenti futsi tehlukene, sib. Ingaba yekucela umsebenti nobe umfundzate; sikhalo, sicelo, njll. | Likheli lembhali, lusuku, likheli lalobhalelwako, sibingelelo<br>Ingaba nesihloko sakhiwo semlayeto siyehluka siya ngekutsi ihloseni, sib. Incwadzi leya kumhleli<br>kuphetsa, kusayina | Yakheke yahleleka yaba yemtsetfo<br>Isebentisa timiso telulwimi, sib. *Mnumzane/Nkhosatane, Ngimi lotitfobako*<br>Icondza kuloko lokuhlosiwe – iyafinyeta ibuye icondze ngco |
| **Umland- vomphilo CV)** | Kunika sifinyeto semphilo yemuntfu | Imininingwane lemayelana nawe: libito, lusuku lwekutalwa, bulili, buve, inombolo yamatisi, likheli lendzawo lohlala kuyo, likheli leliposi, inombolo yekuchumana (kungaba yebatali/yalowo lokunakekelako), njll.<br>Locitsangako situngu nalokutsandzako<br>Referi-umuntfu longabutwa ngawe/ longatsintfwa lokwati kabanti ngawe<br>Sakhiwo nekuhleleka kubalulekile | Ifinyetiwe – iba yihhafu yelikhasi<br>Tihloko nemabhulethi<br>Yakheke yaba yemtsetfo/yahleleka futsi icondzile |
| **Idayari/ijenali** | Kurekhoda nekuveta lohlangabetane nako emphilweni | Ivame kubhalwa ebhukwini leluhlobo lolutsite (idayari nobe ijenali)<br>Ibhalwa/irekhodwa sohkhe sikhatsi/njalo njalo (sib. Malanga onkhe nobe ngemaviki onkhe)<br>Lokubhaliwe/lokurekhodiwe kuba nelusuku<br>Kungasebentisa luhlobo lwetheksthi lekhuluma ngawe. | Ibhalwa ngesikhatsi lesengcile<br>Yakheke yangahleleki<br>Umbhali ubhalela yena cobolwakhe. |

| Tindzaba | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Luhlobo lwetheksthi** | **Inhloso** | **Sakhiwo setheksthi** | **Timphawu telulwimi** |
| **i-E-mayli / umlayeto wamakhale-khukhwini (sms)** | **Kuvuselela nekugcina budlelwane** | Likheli lalowo lobhalelwako – esikhatsini lesinyenti kuba, libito lalowo lobhalelwako nalapho iseva kanye nelive levela kulo leseva. Sibonelo: sthibos *(libito)* @ *gmail.* (iseva) za *(live)*. Moloi.q@dbe.gov.za<br>• CC: loku kungaba ngulowo lokumele amukele/ lotfunyelelwe le-imayli •<br>Sihloko: lesi sifinyeto sale –imayli.<br>• umlayeto<br>• Libito lalotfumele.<br>Caphela: likheli lalotfumele liyativelele uma itfolwa i-imayli. Lotfumelako angakhetsa kunika leminye imininingwane yekuchumana ekugcineni. Loku kubitwa ngekutsi kusayini | **Inkhulumo njengekuchumana** |
| **Simemo** | Kumema umuntfu lotsite emcimbini nobe atlwenta lokutsite (ungemukela/ ungavuma nobe ungavumi/ ungemukeli) | Singafana nesakhiwo sencwadzi lotibhalele yona nobe isebentise likhadi simemo.<br>Sifaka ekhatsi loku lokulandzelako:<br>Luhlobo lwemcimbi itakwenteka kuphi<br>Lusuku nesikhatsi<br>Singafaka ekhatsi indlela yekwembatsa/ yekugcoka lelindzelekile<br>Libito lalomenyiwe<br>Singafa ekhatsi lhao kufanele usho khona kutsi utawuphumelela na kulomcimbi<br>Ingaba netibonwa, nekwakheka lokutsite<br>Imphendvulo ingaba ngesatiso nobe ngencwadzi. | Singabhaleka ihleleke nobe ingahleleki<br>Siyafinyeta – sibhalwa ngemagama lamafisha sibuye sicondze ngco<br>Sebentisa imisho lemabintana lecondzile, sib. Ngitsandza kukumema …<br>Imphendvulo itawukhomba hlonipho, sib. Ngiyabonga kakhulu kungimeme kodvwa angeke ngiphumelele. |
| **umlandvo-mufi** | Kukhumbula ubuye wetfulele/ watise labanye ngemufi/ ngekuhamba kwemufi. | *Libito leliphelele; lusuku lashone ngalo, indzawo labehlala kuyo ngesikhatsi atfolwa kufa; lusuku lwekutalwa; indawo latalelwe kuyo; labasedvute naye labasaphila (umlingani, bantfwana) nemabito abo; sikhatsi, lusuku, nendzawo layofihlwa kuyo.*<br>*Lokunye kwaloku lokulandzelako nako kungafakwa: imbangela yekushona, umlandvo wemphilo, emavi ekumkhumbula/ekumhlonipha kwekugcina* | Ubhaleke wahleleka<br>Ungasebentisa emagama ekuhlonipha, sib. Ushonile kunekutsi ufile.<br>Uvame kufinyetwa<br>Usebentisa takhi telulwimi, sib. *Timbali, umnikele unganikwa.* |
| **Kunika tink-hombandlela** | • Kutjela umuntfu kutsi angafika njani endzaweni letsite | • Sebentisa indlela lelandzelanisa kahle<br>• **Khuluma ngenkhombandlela letsite.**<br>• **Veta kutsi kungahle kube khashane kangakanani**<br>• **Nika lwati ngetimphawu letitinkhomba tekubekisa** | • Sebentisa kakhulu indlela lefanele<br>• Sebentisa imisho lemifisha nale condzile |

| Tindzaba | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Luhlobo lwetheksthi** | **Inhloso** | **Sakhiwo setheksthi** | **Timphawu telulwimi** |
| **Indlela yekwenta tintfo (sib. ticondziso, tinkhombandlela, nemitsetfo)** | Kuchaz nobe kunika ticondziso nobe kulayela kutsi intfo letsite yenteka njani ngekulandzelanisa tinyatselo letehlukahlukene | Inhloso jikelele: sitatimende saloko lokufanele kwentiwea, sib. Lingetiwa njani lingephandle (ikhava) lephothifoliyo tintfo letidzingekako tibhalwe tihleleke, sib. Liphepha lelikhulu lekudvweba, ipende, njll.<br><br>Lamdzelanisa kahle tinyatselo lekufanele tentiwe kute uphumelelise inhloso jikelele, sib. *Kwekucala, penda liphepha ngembala loluhlata kwesibhakabhaka wente sendlalelo.*<br><br>Ingaba nemathekstheksthi latibonwa lahambisana nayo, sib. Ibhodi yetindzaba, imidvwebo, njll. | Lokubhalwa kulokubalulekile, sib. Penda wente *sendlalelo ngembala loluhlata kwesibhakabhaka...*<br><br>Kuhleleke ngekulandzelana, sib. *kwekucala … lokulandzelako …*<br><br>Kute emaphuzu ahleleke kahle sebentisa emabhulethi netinombolo<br><br>Gcila ekusebentiseni bantfu jikelele kunekuphjawula labatsite lababitiwe/ labetfuliwe/labanikiwe kuveta imbangela nemtselela |
| **tikhangisi/ emaphosta/ tatiso** | Kuhhunga umuntfu lotsite kutsi atsenge nobe asebentise loko lota nako | Tingenteka ngetindlela letehlukene<br><br>Sebentisa ticubulo netimphawu letimele lokukhangiswako<br><br>Ttivame kuba netibonwa, nekwakheka lokutsite<br><br>Sebentisa emasu ekukhangisa<br><br>Sebentisa buciko bekusungula lotsite ukte sikhangiso sidvonse emehlo ebatsengi/ sihehe sibuye singakhohlweki lula | Lulwimi lolujulile netinsita letinebunkondlo letisetjentiselwa kuletsa kubaluleka nekwenta lulwimi lutsandzeke/ lungakhohlweki lula. Sib. sifanisongco, sifaniso , sifanamsindvo, imphindza, imvumelwano, sigci |
| **Kulandzisa ngawe** | Kucoca ngalohlangabetane nako emphilweni | Singeniso: kubekeka kwalokwentekako nobe kusungula ingcikitsi/simongcondvo, sib. Bekusikhatsi semaholide esikolo<br><br>Luhla letigameko letentekile, tihleleke ngekulandzelana kwato, sib. Ngiye lapho Thobeka ahlala khona...Ngase<br><br>Imininingwane leyengetiwe ngesigameko ngasinye, sib. Wamangala kungibona ngitseleka.<br><br>Siphetfo– sitatimende sekuphetsa lesingafaka ekhatsi kuchaza kabanti/ kwenaba, sib. Ngifisa kwangatsi ngingahlala sikhatsi lesidze naNcedo. *Besitijabulisa.* | Kuvame kubhalwa kube esikhatsini lesengcile<br><br>Kucocwa ngemuntfu wekucala nobe wesitsatfu<br><br>Kusetjentiswa kulandzelana kwetikhatsi, sib. *kwekucala, kwase, kwalandzela, ngemuva kwaloko, ngembi kwekuba kwenteke loko, ekugcineni, kusenteka*<br><br>Ifuna kugcila kumuntfu ngamunye nobe licembu lalabahlanganyele. Ingabhaleka ngendlela lengakahleleki |
| **Inkhulumomphendvulwano** | Kucopheka kwekuntjintjana ngemagama njengobe kwenteka, isuselwa ngco kuloko lokungumbo no wesikhulumi | Uma ubhala inkhulumomphendvulwano;<br>• bhala emabito ebalingisi esancele selikhasi;<br>• sebentisa ikholoni ngemuva kwelibito lemlingisi lokhulumako.<br>• Sebentisa umugca lomusha kuveta sikhulumi ngasinye lesisha.<br>• Kubonisa balingisi (nobe labafundzako) kutsi kufanele bakhulume njani nobe bente njani lokutsite kumele kufakwe etibiyelweni ngembi kwekube akhulunywe lamagama.<br>• Bhala luhlaka lwesigameko ngembikwekucala kubhala. | Uma inkhulumomphedvulwano iphatselene nemndeni nbe bangani labasedvute kusetjentiswa indlela letayelekile/lelula. Kusetjentiswa indlela letayelekile yekwenta ticelo, imibuto, ticondziso, tiphakamiso nekwamukela<br><br>Uma inkhulumiswano ifaka tihambi kusetjentiswa indlela yekufuna umbono walabanye. Kwenaba/kuchaza ngenhlonipho kwalokwentekwko kwengetwa tukwendlela letayelekile yeticelo, imibuto, ticondziso, tiphakamiso nekwamukela |

| Tindzaba | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Luhlobo lwetheksthi** | **Inhloso** | **Sakhiwo setheksthi** | **Timphawu telulwimi** |
| **Kuhlatiya (sib. kuhlatiyaindzaba, incwadzi nobe lifilimu)** | Kufinyeta, kuhlatiya nekuphendvula emathekstthi lanemcondvo losebaleni nobe lokwentekako | Ingcikitsi/simongcondvo: lwati lolusendlalelo njenge mbhali, lochaza lokutsite, luhlobo lwemsebenti<br>Kuchaza itheksthi: chaza timphawu tethekstthi letifana nebalingisi labamcoka, tigameka letibalulekile, netimphawu letisesitayeleni<br>Sahlulelo: kuhlatiya umsebenti ngekuchaza umbono nobe sahlulelo | Kubhalwa esikhatsini sanyalo /lesengcile<br>Sebentisa emagama lakhutstako uma uhlatiya itheksthi, sib. *kuyatsandzeka, kufutfumeta inhlitiyo, kuyajabulisa, kubalulekile, kucuketse lwati, kuhle ngalokwedlulele* |
| **i-athikili yeliphephandzaba / tilandziso letingemaciniso** | Kwedlulisa lwati, kufundzisa, kucacisa nekujabulisa umphakatsi | • Nika emaphuzu kafishane kepha ashaye khona/acondze ngco.<br>• Lwela kwedlulisa inshokutsi lengiyo ungalahli lofundzako<br>• Finyeta ngendlela lefanele, ungalibalekeli /ungasuki ecinisweni.<br>• Nika sihloko lesicondze ngco ubuye wengete nesihlokwana lesivakalako.<br>• Cala ngemaphuzu: langu- ngubani, yini, njani, nini, kuphi, kungani, nekutsi kukuliphi lizinga. | • Lulwimi loluvakalako/lolulula nalolucondza ngco<br>• Ibhalwa ngemuntfu wesitsatfu.<br>• Ingasebentisa inkhulumo ngco nenkhulumo mbiko, kuye ngekutsi igcile kuphi nekutsi nguyiphi leheha loyo lofundzako.<br>• Kufanele ifake ticashunwa, timvo, imibono, titatimende nalokubonwe ebantfwini labatsintsekako nobe bocwepheshe kulesihloko. |
| **i-athikili yeliphephabhuku** | Kwedlulisa lwati, kufundzisa, kucacisa nekujabulisa umphakatsi | • Sihloko kumele sihehe sibuye sijabulise.<br>• Indlela yekubhala kufanele ibe yakho, ikhulume icondze ngco kulofundzako.<br>• Indlela yekubhala ingaba ngulechazako ibuye ibe nenshokutsi lejulile, ihehe umcabango wembhali<br>• Emabito, tindzawo, tikhatsi, kubekeka, naleminye imininingwane lebalulekile kufanele ifakwe kule-athikili.<br>• Le-athikili kufanele ihehe ibuye igcine lofundzako atsatsekile. | • Ticashunwa letitsetfwe ebantfwini; ticashunwa leticondzile.<br>• Tindzima letindze<br>• Umbhalo lochazako<br>• Ingasebentisa lulwimi loluhlelekile nalolungakahleleki ngesikhatsi sinye nelulwimi lolungakahleleki lolufaka ekhatsi silulumagama semalanga onkhe netinkhulumiswano<br>• Imibuto lehhungako<br>• Emagama latsintsa imiva<br>• Kusetjentiswa kwesifanekisomcondvo nekuchaza |

### 3.2.3 BUDZE BEMATHEKSTHI ELULWIMI LWASEKHAYA (LEFANELE KULETFWE/KUKHICITWE BAFUNDZI)

| Umsebenti | Libanga 4 | Libanga 5 | Libanga 6 |
|---|---|---|---|
| • Indzima<br>• Emagama<br>• Imisho | 50-60 emagama<br>5-6 imisho<br>2-3 tindzima | 60-80 emagama<br>6-8 imisho<br>3-5 tindzima | 80-100 emagama<br>8-10 imisho<br>4-6 tindzima |
| **Ematheksti ekuticambela etemlomo, sib. Kulandzisa, kuphindza ucoce nobe kucoca tindzaba, tinngoco letimfisha** | Emaminithi-2 | Emaminithi-2 | Emaminithi-2-3 |
| **Indzaba** | 100-120 emagama<br>2-3 tindzima | 120-140 emagama<br>3-5 tindzima | 140-150 emagama<br>4-6 tindzima |
| **Indzaba lemfisha netinganekwane** | 120-140 emagama<br>3-5 tindzima | 140-160 emagama<br>4-6 tindzima | 160-170 emagama<br>6-8 tindzima |
| **Sifinyeto** | 40-50 emagama | 50-60 emagama | 60-70 emagama |
| **Ematheksthi emibhalombiko lamadze sib. tincwadzi** | Umtimba wetheksthi 60-80 emagama | 80-100 emagama | 100-120 emagama |
| **Ematheksthi lamafisha** | 30-40 emagama | 40-60 emagama | 60-80 emagama |
| **Sivisiso** | 150-160 emagama | 160-180 emagama | 180-200 emagama |
| **Sifinyeto** | 40-50 emagama etheksthini lenemagama langu- 230 | 50-60 emagama etheksthini lenemagama langu -230 | 60-70 emagama etheksthini lenemagama langu -280 |

### 3.2.4 BUDZE BEMATHEKSTHI ELULWIMI LWASEKHAYA (LOKUTAKWENTIWA BAFUNDZI)

| Umsebenti | Libanga 4 | Libanga 5 | Libanga 6 |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Ematheksthi lamadze esivisiso lalalelwako sib. indzaba, ema-inthavyu, imidlalo, imibiko yetindzaba** | 150-200 / kuye ku- 5 emaminithi | 200-250 / kuye ku- 5 emaminithi | 250-300 / kuye ku- 5 emaminithi |
| **Ematheksthi lamafisha esivisiso lalalelwako sib. timemetelo, ematheksthi elwati, ticondziso, tinkhombandlela** | 60-70 emagama / 1-2 emaminithi | 70-80 emagama / 1-2 emaminithi | 80-100 emagama / 1-2 emaminithi |
| **Sivisiso lesifundvwako/ ematheksthi latawufundvwa lajulile** | 150-200 | 200-250 | 250-300 |

Budze bematheksthi ekufundvwa lokwengetiwe awakanikwa/awakashicilelwa njengobe aya ngekutsi hlobo luni lwe theksthi, bulukhuni belulwimi lelizinga lekufundza labakulo bafundzi.

### 3.2.5 SILULUMAGAMA LEKUFANELE BAFUNDZI BELULWIMI LWASEKHAYA BASATI/BASITFOLE.

| | Ithemu | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Silulumagama Emagama lavamile lakhulunywako** | Libanga 4 | 1700–2500 | 1850–3000 | 2000–3500 | 3500-4000 |
| | Libanga 5 | 2400–4000 | 2700–4250 | 3000–4500 | 4500-5000 |
| | Libanga 6 | 3500–5000 | 3700–5250 | 4000–5500 | 5500-6000 |
| **Silulumagama lesifundvwako (emagama lamasha)** | Libanga 4 | 800–1900 (75–250) | 900–2200 (75–250) | 1000–2500 (75–250) | 2500-3000 (75–250) |
| | Libanga 5 | 1500–3000 | 1750–3300 | 2000–3500 | 3500-4000 |
| | Libanga 6 | 2200–3800 | 2400–4200 | 2700–4600 | 3000–5000 |

## 3.3 TINHLELO TEKUFUNDZISA

Luhlelo lwekufundzisa lukhomba linani lelincane lalokucuketfwe lokungentiwa ngemaviki lamabili ithemu ngayinye. Bothishela abakabopheleki kutsi bakucedze konkhe lokucuketfwe ngemjikeleto wemaviki lamabili. Kulandzelana kwalokucuketfwe akukanikwa/akukashicilelwa kantsi nesikhatsi lesinikwe sisilinganiso sekutsi kungatsatsa sikhatsi lesingakanani kwenta konkhe lokucuketfwe. Akufanelanga lulandzelwe njengobe lunjalo. Bothishela kufanele babhale luhlelo lwemsebenti balususele emabhukwini tifundvo babuye bafundzise loko lokucuketfwe ithemu ngasinye basebentise kulandzelana nesivinini lesifanele.bothishela bayakhutsatwa kutsi basebentise lokucuketfwe nobe lwati lwetintfo letitfolakala endzaweni yabo.

### 3.3.1 AHLANGANA NJANI EMATHEKSTHI KULOMJIKELETO WEMAVIKI LAMABILI

Ematheksthi lahlukahlukene asetjentiswe njengesendlalelo kute kwakhiwe loluhlelo lwekufundzisa lwemjikeleto wemaviki lamabili. Akhetfwe ngekutsi asebentisana njani kute ente intfo yinye lehlangene, sibonelo: umfundzi utawulalela indzaba abuye ngemuvakwaloko afundze indzaba. Bangacelwa kutsi babhale bachaze ngaloko lokwetfulwe ngemlomo lokumayelana nendzawo nobe umuntfu lotsite (lokutawuhambelana nalendzaba) nobe bangacelwa kutsi babhalele umlingisi losendzabeni incwadzi. Khetsa ingcikitsi yemjikeleto wemaviki lamabili ngamunye lotakusita kutsi uhlanganise lemisebenti ngemphumelelo. Inhloso yekusebentisa tingcikitsi kwenta kutsi kuvumeleke kuphindza silulumagama netakhi telulwimi kabusha njalo njalo esimeningcondvo lesifanele.

### 3.3.2 ALANDZELANA NJANI EMATHEKSTHI/IMISEBENTI KULOMJIKELETO WEMAVIKI LAMABILI

Ematheksthi akufanelanga afundziswe ngekuhleleka lokutsite. Esikhatsini lesinyenti, kufanele kube nemsebenti/ itheksthi yekulalela nekukhuluma kute kulungiselelwe umsebenti wekufundza nekubhala. Ngalesinye sikhatsi, umsebenti wekulalela nekukhuluma kufanele usukele etheksthini lefundziwe. Bafundzi kufanele batibandzakanye kulamatheksthi lehlukene etemlomo. Esikhatsini lesinyenti, ematheksthi lalalelwako, sib. Indzaba nembiko wetindzaba kutawehluka kubuye kube sezingeni leliphakeme kunaleyo layifundzile umfundzi. Loku kwentiwa ngukutsi emakhono abo ekulalela atfutfuke kakhulu kunemakhono abo ekufundza.

### 3.3.3 TINHLOBO TEMATHEKSTHI LANIKIWE NALAMISIWE

Kunematheksthi lanikiwe lekufanele afundziswe emjikeleto ngamumye wemaviki lamabili. Loku kushazwe kahle ehlelweni lwekuhlola futsi kufanele kutfolakale encwadzini tifundvo lenikiwe/ levunyelwe kusetjentiswa. Isikhatsini lesinyenti, kute indzaba letsite lenikiwe. Kukhetsa kungentiwa etindzabeni letehlukahlukene letikhona, tindzaba tekuticambela/ tesifanekisomcondvo (Sib. Intfo lejabulisako/luhambo, isayensi lenemaciniso) tindzaba temlandvo (sib. Umlandvomphilo) netindzaba temdzabu (sib. tinsumansumane, tinganekwane netinsimu) letingatfolakala. Kwenteka lokufanako ngetinkondlo nemidlalo.

Futsi kunesigaba lesitsi ‘ buyeketa itheksthi lefundvwe ngekutimela nobe ngababili. Lawa kutakuba ngemathéksthi lakhetfwe encwadzini/etincwadzini tekufundza kuletinye tincwadzi futsi titawuvuna/atawuhambisana emathéksthi lafundwe esigabeni lesinikiwe. Tingaba luhlobo lwethéksthi lefanako (kute kugcizelelwe kuvisisa sakhiwo sethéksthi) nobe luhlobo lolwehlukile lwethéksthi (kute ihehe kakhulu ibuye yengete kukhona kufundza tintfo letinyenti). Ngaso sonkhe sikhatsi, lokufundza kwekwengeta kufanele kuhambelane netihloko netingcikitsi letikhetselwe lamathéksthi lenikwe emjikeletweni wemaviki.

### 3.3.4 LINANI LEMATHEKSTHI LAMCOKA NGEMJIKELETO WEMAVIKI LAMABILI

Encenyeni yekucala kwemnyaka, kuvame kuba neluhlobo lunye lwethéksthi nobe lwemsebenti ngemjikeleto wemaviki lamabili. Ngekuhamba kwesikhatsi, kutawuba netinhlobo tematheksthi letimbili kubuye ngasikhatsi tibe tintsatfu nobe imisebenti emjikeletweni ngamunye wemaviki lamabili. Tifundzise letinhlobo tematheksthi nemisebenti lehambisana nato ube ube ubeke engcondvweni kutsi bafundzi batawuhlangabetana nato kanyenti ngekuhamba/ngekuchubeka kwemnyaka.

### 3.3.5 TIFUNDZISWA NJANI TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI

Incenye yalokucuketfwe ‘yetakhi netimiso telulwimi’ esikhatsini lesinyenti ihambelana netinhlobo tematheksthi latfolakala ngaphasi kwetihloko teKulalela neKukhuluma, Kufundza neKwehlwaya, neKubhala neKwetfula, futsi kutawutentakalela kutsi lunakwe ngesikhatsi kuchutjekwa kusetjentwa ngethéksthi nangesikhatsi lesabelwe Kulalela neKukhuluma, Kufundza neKwehlwaya, Kubhala neKwetfula. Sibonelo , nangabe indzaba seyentiwe, kukutentakalela kutsi bafundzi basebentise sikhatsi lesengcile /lesicondzile futsi batawufundza emathéksthi basebentise sona lesikhatsi sesento. Nanobe kunjalo, kubalulekile futsi kutsi yentiwe imisebenti legcile kutakhi telulwimi letitsite, letisuselwa engcikitsini. Khetsa tihlokwana letitsite ngaphasi kwetakhi netimiso telulwimi, kute ufundzise bafundzi lulwimi lolutivelela kuloluhlobo lwethéksthi lokugcilwe kulo. Nangekuhleleka lokuvumela indlelanchubo yekutentakalela nekuhleleka ekutfoleni lulwimi. Akusiko konkhe lokumele kufundziswe kulomjikeleto lonikiwe kodvwa cinisekisa kutsi kutsi wonkhe umsebenti lobhalwe esibutsetelweni ube wentiwe. nakuphela umnyaka.

Yenta imisebenti levakalako kubafundzi nalehambelana nemathéksthi lebawafundza kulomjikeleto wemaviki lamabili. Imisebenti leminyenti yaloluhlobo kufanele yentiwe njengobe bafundzi bachubeka kusukela ebangeni le-4 kuye ku-6. Ketsa ngekucikelela kutsi nguyiphi imitsetfo loyichazela bafundzi futsi uyigcine ibe mincane. Kwentiwa kwetakhi netimiso telulwimi kutawatfutfukisa lamakhono. Kufundzisa kufanele kuhlanganise onkhe emakhono elulwimi netakhi telulwimi njengobe kuhlobene. Konkhe loku kufanele kufundziswe kususelwe engcikitsini/kusimongcondvo lesitsite. Naka kodvwa kutsi kuphinde kube nesikhatsi lesimcoka lesabelwe ticondziso letihlelekile etakhini telulwimi neticondziso

## 3.4 LOKUCUKETFWE NELUHLELO LWEKUFUNDZISA SISWATI LULWIMI LWASEKHAYA

### LIBANGA 4 SISWATI LULWIMI LWASEKHAYA

| LIBANGA 4 ITHEMU 1 | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **EMAKHONO** | **KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA (TEMLOMO)** | **KUFUNDZA NEKWEHLWAYA** | **KUBHALA NEKWETFULA** | **TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI** |
| **EMAVIKI**<br>**1-2** | **Ulalela indzaba lemfisha**<br>Emathekstsi latfolakala ebhukwinitifundvo nobe efayeleni yathishela yetinsita<br>• Imisebenti yesingeniso: kucombela<br>• Ubona balingisi<br>• Ukhumbula imicondvo lebalulekile<br>• Uphendvula imibuto yetemlomo<br>**Uphindze acoce indzaba**<br>• Uphindze acoce tigameko ngekulandzelana kwato<br>• Unika emagama ebalingisi ngalokufanele | **Ufundza indzaba lemfisha**<br>Emathekstsi latfolakala ebhukwinitifundvo nobe efayeleni yathishela yetinsita<br>Kulungiselela kufundza: kucombela ngekusebentisa sihloko netitfombe<br>• Usebentisa tindlela tekufundza, sib. ucombela, imisindvo netinkhomba tesimongcondvo<br>• Ucoca ngemagama lamasha latfolakele ethekstsini<br>• Ucoca ngemcondvo lobalulekile, kuhleleka kwendzaba, balingisi ne simonhlalo<br>• Uveta imiva nemibono<br>• Ufundza ngekuphimisaaphimise kahle emagama, ente emabintana, sivinini,<br>• Usebentisa sichazamagama<br>**Ubuyeketa imibhalo ngekutifundzela**<br>• Uphindza acoca indzaba nobe imicondvo labalulekile ngemisho le-3 kuya kule-5<br>• Uveta imiva yakhe lephatselene nembhalo lofundziwe<br>• Ucatsanisa nalokwenteka emphilweni yakhe | **Ubhala indzaba lephatselene netintfo letake takuvelela nobe tigameko**<br>• Ukhetsa lokucuketfwe lokufanele lesihloko<br>• Usebentisa sakhiwo sendzaba njengeluhlaka<br>• Ufaka ekhatsi balingisi<br>Usebentisa lulwimi, lupelomagama netiphumuti letifanele<br>• Usebentisa silulumagama lesinyenti lesiphatselene nesihloko<br>• Utakhela sichazamagama<br>**Usebentisa inchubo yekubhala**<br>• Uyahlela/ulungiselela kubhala<br>• Ubhala luhlaka<br>• Uya buyeketa<br>• Uhlela umbhalo kabusha<br>• Ufundza alungise emaphutsa<br>• Uyetfula | **Lizinga lekusebenta ngemagama:**<br>Emabitomvama, emabitombamba, emabito etintfo letibalekako, emabito etintfo letingabaleki<br>**Lizinga lekusebenta ngemisho: imisho lecondzile**<br>bomcondvofana<br>**Lupelomagama netiphumuti**<br>ngci, bofeleba netinhlavu letincane |

| LIBANGA 4 ITHEMU 1 | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **EMAKHONO** | **KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA (TEMLOMO)** | **KUFUNDZA NEKWEHLWAYA** | **KUBHALA NEKWETFULA** | **TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI** |
| **EMAVIKI 3-4** | **Ulalelela inkondlo/ingoma**<br><br>Emathekstsi latfolakala ebhukwinitifundvo nobe efayeleni yathishela yetinsita<br>• Imisebenti yesingeniso: kucombela<br>• Ukhumbula imicondvo lemcoka<br>• Ucoca ngengcikitsi<br>• Ucatsanisa nalokwenteka emphilweni yakhe<br>• Ubona sigci nemvumelwano<br>• Uveta imiva levuswe yinkondlo<br>• Ucula ingoma/imigca lekhetsiwe | **Ufundza inkondlo/ingoma**<br><br>Emathekstsi latfolakala ebhukwinitifundvo nobe efayeleni yathishela yetinsita<br>• Ucoca ngemcondvo lobalulekile<br>• Uveta imiva levuswe yingoma<br>• Ubona sigci nemvumelwano nemiphumela yako<br>• Uhlahlela emagama abe emalunga kute avisise sigci<br>**Uveta ngalokufundvwe emathekstsini ngekutimela**<br>• Uphindza acoca indzaba nobe imicondvo labalulekile ngemisho le-3 kuya kule-5<br>• Uveta imiva yakhe lephatselene nembhalo lofundziwe | **Ubhala inkondlo/ingoma lelula**<br><br>• Ukhhetsa lokucuketfwe lokufanele<br>• Usebentisa sakhiwo neluhlaka lolufanele<br>• Uyahlela, abhale luhlaka, abuye abuyekete ingoma<br>• Usebentisa sigci nemvumelwano lefanele<br>• Usebentisa lwati lwemalunga kute atfutfukise sigci sethekstsi<br>• Ubhala emagama neshokutsi yawo kusichazamagama sakhe<br>**Usebentisa inchubo yekubhala**<br>• Uyahlela/ulungiselela kubhala<br>• Ubhala luhlaka<br>• Uya buyeketa<br>• Uhlela umbhalo kabusha<br>• Ufundza alungise emaphutsa<br>• Uyetfula | **Lizinga lekusebenta ngemagama:** emabito etintfo longeke watibona netintfo longatibona**,** emabitombici<br>**Lizinga lekusebenta ngemisho**: imisho lecondzile,<br>**Inshokutsi yemagama:**<br>Tivumelwano, emagama labolekiwe<br>**Lupelomagama netiphumuti tekubhala**: ngci, likhefana |

| LIBANGA 4 ITHEMU 1 | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **EMAKHONO** | **KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA (TEMLOMO)** | **KUFUNDZA NEKWEHLWAYA** | **KUBHALA NEKWETFULA** | **TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI** |
| **EMAVIKI 5-6** | **Ulalela indzaba, sib. tinganekwane (tinsumansumane nobe tinganeko)**<br>Ematheksthi latfolakala ebhukwinitifundvo nobe efayeleni yathishela yetinsita<br>• Imisebenti yesingeniso: kucombela<br>• Ubona sakhiwo, balingisi kanye ne simonhlalo<br>• Ucoca ngemlayeto lomcoka<br>• Ucombela loko lokutawulalelwa<br>• Uphendvula imibuto yetemlomo<br>**Uphindza acoce indzaba**<br>• Uphindze acoce tigameko ngekulandzelana kwato<br>• Unika emagama ebalingisi ngendlela lefanele<br>• Uveta imicabango kanye nemiva yakhe | **Ufundza indzaba, sib. tinganekwane (tinsumansumane nobe tinganeko)**<br>Ematheksthi latfolakala ebhukwinitifundvo nobe efayeleni yathishela yetinsita<br>• Kulungiselela kufundza: kucombela usebentisa sihloko nesitfombe<br>• Usebentisa tindlela tekufundza: uyacombela, usebentisa tinkhomba tesimongcondvo kutfola inshokutsi yemagama.<br>• Ucoca ngesakhiwo, balingisi labamcoka nesimonhlalo<br>• Ucoca ngemlayeto<br>• Uveta imibono nemiva yakhe lephatselene netheksthi<br>• Uhlukanisa emkhatsini wetigameko letingenteka naleto letingeke tenteke<br>**uveta ngalokufundvwe etheksthini ngekutimela**<br>• Ucatsanisa nalokwenteke emphilweni yakhe | **Ubhala indzaba, sib. tinganekwane (tinsumansumane nobe tinganeko)**<br>• Wakha sakhiwo (sicalo, umtimba, siphetfo) , balingisi kanye ne simonhlalo<br>• Usebentisa lulwimi lolunemifanekisomcondvo kakhulukati tinhlobo letehlukene tesilulumagama<br>• Usebentisa kahle kuhleleka kwelulwimi, lupelomagama kanye netiphumuti ngalokufanele<br>• Ubhala emagama nenshokutsi yawo kusichazamagama sakhe.<br>**Usebentisa inchubo yekubhala**<br>• Uyahlela/ulungiselela kubhala<br>• Ubhala luhlaka<br>• Uya buyeketa<br>• Uhlela umbhalo kabusha<br>• Ufundza alungise emaphutsa<br>• Uyetfula | **Lizinga lekusebenta ngemagama:** tijobelelo, imisuka, ticu, tikhuliso<br>**Lizinga lekusebenta ngemisho:**<br>Imisho lecondzile, imisho lemagalagala<br>**Inshokutsi yemagama:**<br>Taga netisho<br>**tiphumuti**: ngci, likhefana, ikholoni, isemikholoni |

| LIBANGA 4 ITHEMU 1 | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **EMAKHONO** | **KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA (TEMLOMO)** | **KUFUNDZA NEKWEHLWAYA** | **KUBHALA NEKWETFULA** | **TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI** |
| **EMAVIKI 7-8** | **Ulalela lokutsite abuye acoce ngetheksthi yeticondziso, sib. l-resiphi,**<br>• Imisebenti yesingeniso: kucombela<br>• Ukhumbula inchubo<br>• Ubona timphawu tetheksthi yeticondziso<br>• Unika ticondziso letivakalako/ leticacile, sib. Kutsi uphekwa njani umbhidvo<br>• Ubhala emanotsi abuye asebentise ticondziso letifundziwe<br>• Ubuta imibuto kute acacise<br>• Uphawula acacise ticondziso | **Ufundza itheksthi yeticondziso**<br>Emathéksthi latfolakala ebhukwinitifundvo nobe efayeleni yathishela yetinsita<br>• Kulungiselela kufundza: kucombela usebentisa sihloko nesitfombe<br>• Usebentisa tindlela tekufundza, sib. usebentisa tinkhomba tesimongcondvo kucombela<br>• Ucoca ngemininingwane letsite lephatselene nethéksthi.<br>• Ucoca ngekulandzelana kweticondziso | **Ubhala ticondziso**<br>• Wenta luhlu lwetinsita kanye netitsako<br>• Usebentisa imininingwane letsite<br>• Ulandzelanisa kahle tintfo<br>• Usebentisa indlela lephocako yesento<br>• Usebentisa kahle sakhiwo neluhlaka<br>• Ubhala emagama kanye nenshokutsi yawo kusichazamagama sakhe<br>**Usebentisa inchubo yekubhala**<br>• Uyahlela/ulungiselela kubhala<br>• Ubhala luhlaka<br>• Uya buyeketa<br>• Uhlela umbhalo kabusha<br>• Ufundza alungise emaphutsa<br>• Uyetfula | **Lizinga lekusebenta ngemagama:** tabito telicobo, tebuniyo, tekukhomba<br>**Lizinga lekusebenta ngemisho**: inhloko yemusho, sivumelwano senhloko, sivumelwano sesento<br>**Inshokutsi yemagama**: emagama labolekiwe |

| LIBANGA 4 ITHEMU 1 | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **EMAKHONO** | **KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA (TEMLOMO)** | **KUFUNDZA NEKWEHLWAYA** | **KUBHALA NEKWETFULA** | **TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI** |
| **EMAVIKI 9-10** | **Ulalela lokutsite abuye acoce ngetintfo letihamba phambili letimayelana neliphephandzaba nobe liphephabhuku**<br>• Imisebenti yesingeniso: kucombela<br>• Ulalelela kutfola imininingwane lemcoka<br>• Utfola umlayeto lomcoka<br>• Ucatsanisa nalokwake kwamvelela emphilweni<br>• Ucoca ngemininingwane letsite nemicondvo lemcoka<br>• Usebentisa lwati lalutfole etheksthini kute aphendvule imibuto<br>• Ucoca ngemagugu esimonhlalo, kutiphatsa, nemasiko llatfolakala etheksthini<br>• Uhlanganyela etngcocweni<br>**Wetfula inkhulumo lelungiselelwe**<br>• Ukhetsa lokucuketfwe lokufanele<br>• Usebentisa singeniso, umtimba nesiphetfo<br>• Ugcila esihlokweni<br>• Usebentisa kuhleleka kahle kwemicondv<br>• Usebentisa emakhono ekwetfula, sib. livi, kudvonsa umoya, indlela yekuba | **Ufundza itheksthi lesicukatsilwati**<br>Emathéksthi latfolakala ebhukwinitifundvo nobe efayeleni yathishela yetinsita<br>• Kulungiselela kufundza: kucombela usebentisa sihloko nesitfombe<br>• Usebentisa tindlela tekufundza: uyacombela, usebentisa tinkhomba tesimongcondvo kutfola inshokutsi yemagama, kufundza ukhe etulu kute utfole umcondvo njikelele.<br>• Usebentisa letihamba phambili, sendlalelo, indzima lehamba phambili, timphendvula ta, yini, kuphi, nini na kungani/njani<br>• Ucocisana ngetihloko letihamba phambili<br>• Ucocisana ngemcondvo lobalulekile nemininingwane letsite<br>• Uphawula ngekukhetfwa kwetitfombe letisetheksthini<br>• Uchaza inshokutsi yemagama langakatayeleki<br>**uveta ngalokufundvwe etheksthini ngekutimela**<br>Uveta imiva lephatselene netheksthi lefundziwe | **Ubhala wetindzaba lomayelana nalokwake kamvelela/sigameko**<br>• Usebentisa tihloko letihamba phambili, indzima yekwendlalela, timphendvulo mayelana naloku (ngubani, yini, kuphi, nini, kungani, njani)<br>• Ukhetsa lokucuketfwe lokufanele<br>• Usebentisa luhlaka lolufanele<br>• Ubhala tihloko letihamba phambili/ tihloko<br>• Ulandzelanisa tigameko ngendlela lefanele<br>• Usebentisa silulumagama lesifanele<br>• Usebentisa kahle kuhleleka kwelulwimi, lupelomagama kanye netiphumuti<br>• Ulungisa lupelomagama abe asebentisa sichazamagama<br>**Usebentisa inchubo yekubhala**<br>• Uyahlela/ulungiselela kubhala<br>• Ubhala luhlaka<br>• Uya buyeketa<br>• Uhlela umbhalo kabusha<br>• Ufundza alungise emaphutsa<br>• Uyetfula | **Lizinga lekusebenta ngemagama:**<br>Bunyenti<br>(bemagama)<br>Ticalo<br>Tijobelelo tetinciphiso<br>**Lizinga lekusebenta ngemisho**: imisho lecondzile<br>Titatimende, imibuto<br>**Inshokutsi yemagama:**<br>bomcondvophika,<br>**lupelomagama netimphawu tekubhala:**<br>tibuti, sibabato, kusebentisa sichazamagama |

| LIBANGA 4 ITHEMU 1 | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **EMAKHONO** | **KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA (TEMLOMO)** | **KUFUNDZA NEKWEHLWAYA** | **KUBHALA NEKWETFULA** | **TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI** |
| **LIBANGA 4 ITHEMU 2** | | | | |
| **EMAVIKI**<br>**1 -2** | **Ulalela umbiko wesimo selitulu**<br>Emathekstthi latfolakala ebhukwinitifundvo nobe efayeleni yathishela yetinsita<br>• Imisebenti yesingeniso: kucombela<br>• Ulalelela kutfola imininingwane letsite<br>• Ucoca ngekubaluleka kwalolwati<br>• Uhlanganisa lolwati nalokwenteke emphilweni yakhe<br>• Ucoca ngemiphumela yalolwati ebantfwini<br>• Ucatsanisa timo etindzaweni letehlukene, uveta kutsi angatfokotela kuphelela kuphi anike netizatfu<br>• Uhlanganyela etingcocweni, asekele umbono wakhe<br>• Ubona timphawu tembiko welitulu: irejista neluhlobo lwelulwimi lolusetjentisiwe<br>• Usebentisa indlela yekuhlangana nalabanye kute akwati kukhuluma ngemphumelelo etimeni telicembu | **Ufundza ticukatsilwati lenetibonwa, sib.** Emashadi/emathebula/emabalave<br>Emathekstthi latfolakala ebhukwinitifundvo nobe efayeleni yathishela yetinsita<br>• Kulungiselela kufundza: kucombela asebentisa sihloko nesitfombe nobe tibonwa<br>• Usebentisa tindlela tekufundza, sib. kufundza ukhe etulu kute atfole imicondvo jikelele, kufundzela kutfola imininingwane letsite<br>• Ubona kutsi itheksthi ihlelwe njani<br>• Ucatsanisa lokufanako nalokwehlukile etindzaweni letehlukile<br>• Ufundza itheksthi yelwati lenetibonwa<br>• Usebentisa sichazamagama kute atfole inshokutsi yesilulumagama | **Ubhala emathekstthi laticukatsilwati sib. Lishadi lesimo selitulu**<br>• Uhlela lwati lulandzelane kahle<br>• Ufaka imininingwane letsite<br>• Usebentisa tihloko nemisho letawusekela kwakhiwa kwendzima letawuletsa umcondvo lobumbene<br>• Udvweba tibonwa letifanele, sib. emashadi/emathebuli/emabalave<br>• Usebentisa lulwimi lolufanele, lupelomagama kanye tiphumuti<br>• Usebentisa silulumagama lesifanele<br>• Ubhala emagama nenshokutsi yawo kusichazamagama sakhe<br>**Usebentisa inchubo yekubhala**<br>• Uyahlela/ulungiselela kubhala<br>• Ubhala luhlaka<br>• Uya buyeketa<br>• Uhlela umbhalo kabusha<br>• Ufundza alungise emaphutsa<br>• Uyetfula | **Lizinga lekusebenta ngemagama:** tiphawulo, sifaniso<br>**Lizinga lekusebenta ngemisho:**<br>sikhatsi lesengcile, sikhatsi lesitako |

| LIBANGA 4 ITHEMU 1 | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **EMAKHONO** | **KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA (TEMLOMO)** | **KUFUNDZA NEKWEHLWAYA** | **KUBHALA NEKWETFULA** | **TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI** |
| **EMAVIKI**<br>**3 - 4** | **Ulalela lokutsite abuye acoce ngendzaba lemfisha**<br>Emathekstsi latfolakala ebhukwinitifundvo nobe efayeleni yathishela yetinsita<br>• Imisebenti yesingeniso: kucombela<br>• Ubona umcondvo lomcoka nemininingwahe letsite<br>• Uchaza sibekandzaba, simonhlalo, nebalingisi<br>• Ubona umcondvo lomcoka nemininingwane letsite<br>• Ucatsanisa nalokwenteke emphilweni yakhe<br>• Ucoca nalabanye abuye anike imibono<br>• Uhlanganyela etingcocweni telicembu sib. etintfweni letiphatselene nendzaba<br>• Ubuta imibuto lefanele<br>• Unika timphendvulo<br>• Ugcila esihlokweni lekucocwa ngaso<br>• Wenanela imibono yalabanye ngenhlonipho nangeluvelo<br>• Unika labanye ematfuba ekukhuluma<br>**Uphindza ucoce indzaba**<br>• Uphindza ucoce tigameko ngekulandzelana kwato<br>• Unika emagama ebalingisi ngendlela lefanele<br>**Kulalela ne kunika inkhombandlela**<br>• Ulalela kute atfole imininingwane letsite<br>• Usebentisa imininingwane ngendlela lefanele<br>• Usebentisa tinhlobo telulwimi lekungito | **Ufundza tindzaba lemfisha**<br>Kulungiselela kufundza: kucombela usebentisa sihloko nesitfombe<br>• Ubona abuye aphawule ngemlingisi lamcoka, sakhiwo ne simonhlalo<br>• Usebentisa tindlela tekufundza: kucombela, usebentisa imisindvo netinkhomba tesimongcondvo<br>• Ucoca ngemlingisi lokufaka ekhatsi loko lakushoko nalakwentako, kanye naloko labanye balingisi labakushoko ngaye, nalabakwenta kuye<br>• Ucombela sizatfu sesenteko lesitsite endzabeni<br>• Unika abuye achaze imiva yakhe kanye nemibono lephatselene nethekstsi<br>• Ucoca ngesilulumagama lesisha lesiphatselene nethekstsi lefundziwe<br>• Usebentisa sichazamagama | **Ubhala uchaze ngemlingisi**<br>• Unika imininingwane letsite<br>• Usebentisa tihloko nemisho letawusekela kwakhiwa kwendzima letawuletsa umcondvo lobumbene<br>• Usebentisa tinhlobo letehlukene tesilulumagama letifaka ekhatsi bomcondvofana, bomcondvophika kanye netiphawulo<br>• Usebentisa sichazamagama kute atfole lupelomagama nenshokutsi yemagama<br>**Usebentisa inchubo yekubhala**<br>• Ubuyisa umcondvo ndzawonye ngekusebentisa libalavengcondvo<br>• Ukhicita luhlaka lwekucala<br>• ubuyeketa<br>• Ulungisa emaphutsa<br>• Ubhala luhlaka lwekugcina | **Lizinga lekusebenta ngemagama:** emabitongco, bunye nebunyenti, tento tiphawulo<br>**Lizinga lekusebenta ngemisho**: Inhloko, mentiwa, sivumelwano senhloko, sikhatsi sanyalo<br>**Lupelomagama netiphumuti** ngci, likhefana, sibuti, sibabato, njll. |

| LIBANGA 4 ITHEMU 1 | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **EMAKHONO** | **KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA (TEMLOMO)** | **KUFUNDZA NEKWEHLWAYA** | **KUBHALA NEKWETFULA** | **TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI** |
| **EMAVIKI 5-6** | **Ulalela lokutsite abuye acoce ngetinganekwane tinsumansumane/ tinsimu/tinganeko**<br>Emathekstsi latfolakala ebhukwinitifundvo nobe efayeleni yathishela yetinsita<br>• Utfola umcondvo lobalulekile, sakhiwo, simonhlalo , simo nebalingisi bendzaba lengenamaciniso<br>• Uhlukanisa emkhatsini wetigameko letingenteka naleto letingeke tenteke<br>• Uhlanganyela etingcocweni asekele imibono yakhe<br>• Ungenela ngekucikelela kumibono netiphakamiso<br>• Unika lokutfolakele<br>• Unika lokutfolakele lokunako konkhe nalokwakhako ngesakhiwo, ingcikitsi ne simonhlalo | **Ufundza tinganekwane tinsumansumane/ tinsimu/tinganeko**<br>Emathekstsi latfolakala ebhukwinitifundvo nobe efayeleni yathishela yetinsita<br>• Ulungiselela kufundza: kucombela usebentisa sihloko nesitfombe<br>• Usebentisa tindlela tekufundza: kufundza ukhe etulu kanye nekufundzisisa kute utfole umcondvo lotsite<br>• Ubona abuye aphawule ngesakhiwo, simonhlalo nebalingisi<br>• Unika tizatfu taloko lokwentiwa balingisi<br>• Uvisisa silulumagama<br>• Ubona umcondvo lobalulekile kanye nemcondvo losekelako<br>• Ubona abuye acoce ngemagugu latfolaka ethekthini<br>**uveta ngalokufundvwe ethekstsini ngekutimela**<br>• Uphindza acoce indzaba nobe imininingwane lebalulekile ngemisho le-3 kuya kule-5<br>• Uveta imiva yakhe lephatselene nethekstsi lefundziwe | **Ubhala tinganekwane tinsumansumane/ tinsimu/tinganeko**<br>• Usebentisa balingisi labatilwane<br>• Ukhetsa lokucuketfwelokutawufundvwa lokuhambelana nesihloko<br>• Usebentisa sakhiwo sendzaba njengeluhlaka<br>• Usebentisa sihloko nemisho letawusekela kwakhiwa kwendzima letawuletsa umcondvo lobumbene<br>• Uhlanganisa tindzima abe asebentisa emagama lanebudlelwane kanye nemabitana emisho<br>• Usebentisa tinhlobo letehlukene tesilulumagama<br>• Usebentisa kahle kuhleleka kwelulwimi, lupelomagama, tiphumuti kanye nekuhlukanisa tindzima<br>• Usebentisa sichazamagama kute atfole lupelomagama nenshokutsi yemagama<br>**Usebentisa inchubo yekubhala**<br>• Ubuyisa umcondvo ndzawonye ngekusebentisa libalavengcondvo<br>• Ukhicita luhlaka lwekucala<br>• ubuyeketa<br>• Ulungisa emaphutsa<br>Ubhala luhlaka lwekugcina | **Lizinga lekusebenta ngemagama:** tento<br>**Lizinga lekusebenta ngemisho:**<br>Sivumelwano senhloko-sento, sikhatsi lesengcile<br>**Inshokutsi yemagama**: tisho netaga |

| LIBANGA 4 ITHEMU 1 | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **EMAKHONO** | **KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA (TEMLOMO)** | **KUFUNDZA NEKWEHLWAYA** | **KUBHALA NEKWETFULA** | **TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI** |
| **EMAVIKI 7-8** | **Ulalela abuye ente lokushiwo ticondziso,** sib.emaresiphi/ ticondziso tekwenta lokutsite<br>Ematheksthi latfolakala ebhukwinitifundvo nobe efayeleni yathishela yetinsita<br>• Imisebenti yesingeniso: kucombela<br>• Ukhumbula inchubo<br>• Ubona timphawu tetheksthi yeticondziso<br>• Unika ticondziso letivakalako/ leticacile, sib. Kutsi uphekwa njani umbhidvo<br>• Unaka tihloko letimcoka<br>• Ubhala emanotsi abuye asebentise ticondziso letifundziwe<br>• Ubuta imibuto kute acacise<br>• Uphawula acacise ticondziso<br>**Ulalela lokutsite abuye anike tinkhombandlela**<br>• Ulalelela kutfola imininingwane letsite<br>• Usebentisa imininingwane ngendlela lefanele<br>• Usebentisa luhlobo lwelulwimi lolufanele | **Ufundza ematheksthi laticondziso**<br>Ematheksthi latfolakala ebhukwinitifundvo nobe efayeleni yathishela yetinsita<br>• Kulungiselela kufundza: kucombela usebentisa sihloko nesitfombe<br>• Usebentisa tindlela tekufundza, sib. usebentisa tinkhomba tesimongcondvo kucombela<br>• Ucoca ngemininingwane letsite lephatselene netheksthi.<br>• Ucoca ngekulandzelana kweticondziso<br>• usebentisa sichazamagama kute atfole lupelomagama nenshokutsi yemagama | **Ubhala itheksthi yeticondziso sib. Indlela yekwenta litiya**<br>Ematheksthi latfolakala encwadzini yekufundzisa nobe kufayela yathishela<br>• Ukhetsa lokucuketfwe lokuhambelana nesihloko<br>• Usebentisa sakhiwo lesikahle njengeluhlaka<br>• Uhlela kahle lwati<br>• Usebentisa sihloko nemisho letawusekela kwakhiwa kwendzima letawuletsa umcondvo lobumbene<br>• Usebentisa takhi telulwimi lupelomagama netiphumuti letifanele<br>• Wetfula umsebenti lohlobile asebentise tihloko nekuhlukanisa tindzima<br>• Ubhala emagama kanye nenshokutsi yawo kusichazamagama sakhe<br>**Usebentisa inchubo yekubhala**<br>• Uyahlela/ulungiselela kubhala<br>• Ubhala luhlaka<br>• Uyabuyeketa<br>• Uhlela umbhalo kabusha<br>• Ufundza alungise emaphutsa<br>• Uyetfula | **Lizinga lekusebenta ngemagama:** bondzaweni<br>**Lizinga lekusebenta ngemisho:** sikhatsi lesitako<br>**Lupelomagama netiphawu tekubhala:** kukhahlela emagama, kusebentisa sichazamagama |
| **EMAVIKI 9-10** | LUHLOLOSIBUTSELO | LUHLOLO | | |

| LIBANGA 4 ITHEMU 3 | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **EMAKHONO** | **KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA (TEMLOMO)** | **KUFUNDZA NEKWEHLWAYA** | **KUBHALA NEKWETFULA** | **TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI** |
| **EMAVIKI**<br>**1-2** | **Ulalela sicashunwa lesitsetfwe enovelini**<br>Emathekstsi latfolakala ebhukwinitifundvo nobe efayeleni yathishela yetinsita<br>• Imisebenti yesingeniso: kucombela<br>• Ulalela sicashunwa lesitsetfwe enovelini<br>• Ulalelela kutfola imininingwane letsite<br>• Utfola umlayeto lomcoka<br>• ucatsanisa nalokwenteke emphilweni yakhe<br>• Ucoca ngemcondvo losemcoka nemininingwane letsite<br>• Usebentisa lwati lalutfole kulethekstsi uma aphendvula<br>• Ucoca ngesimonhlalo, kutiphata, emagugu emasiko latfolakala ethekstsini<br>**Uhlanganyela etigcocweni**<br>• Unika labanye litfuba<br>• Ugcila esihlokweni<br>• Ubuta imibuto lefanele<br>• Ugcina tingcoco<br>• Uphendvula imibono yalabanye ngeluvelo nangenhlonipho | **Ufundza inoveli**<br>Emathekstsi latfolakala ebhukwinitifundvo nobe efayeleni yathishela yetinsita<br>Kulungiselela kufundza: kucombela usebentisa sihloko nesitfombe<br>• Uhumusha abuye achaze umlayeto lotsite<br>• Usebentisa tindlela tekufundza, sib.ufundza akhe etulu kute atfole umbono jikelele, ufundzisisa kute atfole imininingwane letsite, ucombelela, usebentisa tinkhomba tesimongcondvo kutfola inshokutsi yemagama<br>• Uchaza imiva yakhe lephatselene nethekstsi, anike netizatfu<br>• Ucoca ngebalingisi, sakhiwo, simonhlalo<br>• Usebentisa sichazamagama kute atfole lupelomagama nenshokutsi yemagama<br>**Uveta ngalokufundvwe emathekstsini ngekutimela** | **Ubhala idayari**<br>• Usebentisa luhlaka lolufanele<br>• Ukhetsa lokucuketfwe lokuhambelana nesihloko<br>• Usebentisa emagama latsintsa imiva<br>• Usebentisa umlandzi wekucala<br>• Usebentisa sakhiwo lesifanele njengeluhlaka<br>• Usebentisa tihloko nemisho letawusekela kwakhiwa kwendzima letawuletsa umcondvo lobumbene<br>• Usebentisa kahle takhi telulwimi, lupelomagama, tiphumuti nekuhlukanisa tindzima<br>• Ubhala emagama nenshokutsi yawo kusichazamagama sakhe<br>**Usebentisa inchubo yekubhala**<br>• Uyahlela/ulungiselela kubhala<br>• Ubhala luhlaka<br>• Uyabuyeketa<br>• Uhlela umbhalo kabusha<br>• Ufundza alungise emaphutsa<br>• Uyetfula | **Lizinga lekusebenta ngemagama**: tandziso<br>**Lizinga lekusebenta ngemisho**: imisho lemagalagala<br>**Inshokutsi yemagama**: ligama lelimele umusho lolibintana |

| LIBANGA 4 ITHEMU 3 | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **EMAKHONO** | **KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA (TEMLOMO)** | **KUFUNDZA NEKWEHLWAYA** | **KUBHALA NEKWETFULA** | **TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI** |
| **EMAVIKI**<br>**3-4** | **Ulalela abuye acoce ngetheksthi yelwati**<br>Emathekstthi latfolakala ebhukwinitifundvo nobe efayeleni yathishela yetinsita<br>• Imisebenti yesingeniso: kucombela<br>• Ucoca ngemininingwane letsite<br>• Ubuta imibuto kute atfole lwati<br>• Ulalela abuye aphendvule ngendlela lefanele<br>• Uphendvula imibuto yetemlomo<br>• Ucatsanisa nalokwake kamvelela emphilweni | **Ufundza emathekstthi laticukatsilwati, sib. Tindzaba kutenhlalo**<br>Emathekstthi latfolakala ebhukwinitifundvo nobe efayeleni yathishela yetinsita<br>• Kulungiselela kufundza: kucombela usebentisa sihloko nesitfombe<br>• Usebentisa tindlela tekufundza, sib. Kufundzisisa kute utfole umcondvo lotsite, kufundza ukhe etulu kute utfole umcondvo jikelele<br>• Ufundza imitfombolwati leshicilelwe lemifisha<br>• Ufuna lwati kumitfombolwati lehlukene<br>• Ukhetsa umcondvo lofanele<br>• Ubona tinhloso letehlukene tematheksthi<br>• Ubona ubuye acoce ngemagugu latfolakala emathekstthini<br>**Uveta ngalokufundvwe emathekstthini ngekutimela**<br>• Ucatsanisa tincwadzi/emathekstthi lafundziwe | **Ubhala indzima lechazako (2 tindzima)**<br>• Ukhetsa lokucuketfwe lokuhambelana nesihloko<br>• Usebentisa sakhiwo lesifanele njengeluhlaka<br>• Usebentisa tihloko nemisho letawusekela kwakhiwa kwendzima letawuletsa umcondvo lobumbene (2 tindzima)<br>• Utakhela tibonwa letitawusetjentiswa nakutfulwa lokutsite<br>• Usebentisa sichazamagama ngekubuka lupelomagama kanye nenshokutsi yemagama | **Lizinga lekusebenta ngemagama:** tijobelelo, bondzaweni<br>**Lizinga lekusebenta ngemisho:**<br>Sikhatsi lesengcile lesichubekako, sikhatsi lesitako lesichubekako<br>**Inshokutsi yemagama:**tinongo, tifaniso, tifanisongco<br>**lupelomagama netiphumuti/ timphawu tekubhala**<br>**bofeleba netinhlavu letincane, ngci, khefana** |

| LIBANGA 4 ITHEMU 3 | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **EMAKHONO** | **KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA (TEMLOMO)** | **KUFUNDZA NEKWEHLWAYA** | **KUBHALA NEKWETFULA** | **TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI** |
| **EMAVIKI 5-6** | **Ulalela inkondlo**<br>Itheksthi lecashunwe ebhukwinitifundvo nobe efayeleni yathishela<br>• Imisebenti yesingeniso: kucombela<br>• Uncoma abuye aphendvule imisindvo levuswa yinkondlo<br>• Ucoca ngengcikitsi<br>• ucatsanisa nalokwenteke emphilweni yakhe<br>• Ubona imvumelwano, sigci, abuye aphawule ngemiphumela yako kulolalele<br>• Uveta imiva levuswe yinkondlo<br>• Utfola umya wenkhondlo<br>**Uhaya inkondlo /imigca lekhetsiwe**<br>• Ukhetsa liphimbo lelihambelana nesimo kuveta lokucuketfwe yinkondlo nemiva<br>• Usebentisa lulwimi lwemtimba lolufanele, kunyakata kwemtimba nemakhono ekwetfula, sib. Kwehlisa nobe kwenyusa sigci, sivinini, nelivi<br>• Usebentisa liphimbo lelifanele | **Ufundza inkondlo**<br>• Ulungiselela kufundza: kucombela usebentisa sihloko<br>• Ucoca abuye ahlatiye imiva letsintfwe yitheksthi<br>• Ubona imvumelwano, sifanamsindvo, sifutamsindvo nemiphumela yako<br>• Ubona abuye achaze sifaniso nesifanisongc<br>• Usebentisa sichazanagama kute atfole inshokutsi yemagama | **Ubhala inkondlo**<br>• Ukhetsa lokucuketfwe lokufanele<br>• Usebentisa sakhiwo lesifanele<br>• Usebentisa lulwimi atakhele sitfombe abuye aticambele lokutsite<br>• Usebentisa sifanamsindvo, sifanankhamisa,<br>• Usebentisa silulumagama lesinhlobonhlobo<br>• Usebentisa tinongo tenkhulumo sib. tifaniso, tifanisongco<br>• Usebentisa sigci nemvumelwano lefanele | **Lizinga lekusebenta ngemagama:** tihlanganisi<br>**Lizinga lekusebenta ngemisho:**<br>Titatimende, imisho lecondzile<br>**Inshokutsi yemagama:**<br>Kumuntfutisa, sifanamsindvo, tifaniso, tifanisongco, sigci, imvumelwano<br>**Lupelomagama netiphumuti:**<br>Kusebentisa sichazamagama, tifinyeto, |

| LIBANGA 4 ITHEMU 3 | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **EMAKHONO** | **KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA (TEMLOMO)** | **KUFUNDZA NEKWEHLWAYA** | **KUBHALA NEKWETFULA** | **TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI** |
| **EMAVIKI**<br>**7-8** | **Ulalela emathaksthi laticukatsilwati lanetibonwa sib. Emashadi, emathebuli, emabalave**<br>Emathaksthi latfolakala ebhukwinitifundvo nobe efayeleni yathishela yetinsita<br>• Imisebenti yesingeniso: kucombela<br>• Ulalelela kutfola imininingwane letsite<br>• Ucoca ngekubaluleka kwalolwati<br>• Uhlanganisa lolwati nalokwenteke emphilweni yakhe<br>• Uhumusha tibonwa<br>• Usebentisa indlela yekuchumana kute acoce ngemphumelelo etimeni telicembu<br>• Uhlanganyela etingcocweni, asekele umbono wakhe | **Ufundza ticukatsilwati letinetibonwa,** sib.emashadi/emathebula/emabalave<br>Emathaksthi latfolakala ebhukwinitifundvo nobe efayeleni yathishela yetinsita<br>• Kulungiselela kufundza: kucombela usebentisa sihloko nesitfombe/ tibonwa<br>• Usebentisa tindlela tekufundza: Usebentisa tindlela tekufundza, sib. Kufundzisisa kute utfole umcondvo lotsite, kufundza ukhe etulu kute utfole umcondvo jikelele<br>• Ufundza itheksthi yelwati lenetibonwa sib. libalave<br>• Ubona kuhleleka kwetheksthi<br>• Uhumusha tibonwa | **Ubhala lwati lolutfolwe ethebulini/ igrafu/libalave lwakhe indzima**<br>• Ukhetsa lwati lolufanele<br>• Uhumusha lwati loluvetwe ngegrafu ngalokufanele alwente tindzima<br>• Uhlanganisa imisho ibe yindzima lehlelekile asebentise tabito netihlanganisi<br>• Usebentisa kahle takhi telulwimi, lupelomagama netiphumuti tekubhala<br>• Usebentisa silulumagama lesifanele<br>• Usebentisa sichazamagama kute atfole lupelomagama nenshokutsi yemagama<br>**Usebentisa inchubo yekubhala**<br>• Ubuyisa umcondvo ndzawonye ngekusebentisa libalavengcondvo, emaflowshadi kanye neluhlu lwetintfo<br>• Ukhicita luhlaka lwekucala<br>• Uyabuyeketa<br>• Ufundza alungise emaphutsa<br>• Ubhala luhlaka lwekugcina<br>• Wetfula luhlaka loluhlobile, nalolufundzekako | **Lizinga lekusebenta ngemagama:** sicu<br>**Lizinga lekusebenta ngemisho:**<br>Imisho lecondzile, imisho lemagalagala<br>**Lizinga lekusebenta ngemisho:**<br>sento, imisho lelibintana<br>**Lupelomagama netiphumuti:** ikholoni |

| LIBANGA 4 ITHEMU 3 | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **EMAKHONO** | **KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA (TEMLOMO)** | **KUFUNDZA NEKWEHLWAYA** | **KUBHALA NEKWETFULA** | **TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI** |
| **EMAVIKI 9-10** | **Ulalela umdlalo** wasemsakatweni, wakumabonakudze nobe lobhaliwe<br>• Imisebenti yesingeniso: kucombela Ucombela ngekusebentisa sihloko<br>• Uphindze acoce umdlalo ngekulandzelana kwawo<br>• Unika emagama ebalingisi ngendlela lefanele<br>• Ulalela imininingwane letsite<br>• Usebentisa imininingwane kahle<br>• Uveta imicabango kanye nemiva yakhe<br>• Usebentisa timo letifanele telulwimi<br>**Ulingisa umlingisi** | **Ufundza umdlalo**<br>Emathekstthi latfolakala ebhukwinitifundvo nobe efayeleni yathishela yetinsita<br>• Ulungiselela kufundza: kucombela usebentisa sihloko<br>• Usebentisa tindlela tekufundza<br>• Ucoca ngebalingisi, ingcikitsi kanye ne simonhlalo<br>• Uveta imiva levuswa ithekstthi<br>• Usebentisa sichszamagama kute atfole inshokutsi yemagama<br>**Ubuyeketa ngalokufundvwe emathekstthini ngekutimela** | **Ubhala inkhulumomphendvulwano**<br>• Ukhetsa balingisi labafanele<br>• Usebentisa luhlaka lolufanele<br>• Uhlela inkhulumiswano ilandzelane kahle<br>• Usebentisa tinhlobo letehlukene tesilulumagama<br>• Usebentisa kahle takhi telulwimi, lupelomagama, tiphumuti nekuvuleka kwetikhala<br>• Ubhalaemagama kanye nenshokutsi yawo kusichazamagama sakhe<br>**Usebentisa inchubo yekubhala**<br>• Uyahlela/ulungiselela kubhala<br>• Ubhala luhlaka<br>• Uya buyeketa<br>• Uhlela umbhalo kabusha<br>• Ufundza alungise emaphutsa<br>• Uyetfula | **Lizinga lekusebenta ngemagama:emabitogcogca, tabito tekukhomba, sicu**<br>**Lizinga lekusebenta ngemisho**: sivumelwano senhloko-sento, sivumelwano samentiwa<br>**Lupelomagama netiphumuti**<br>ngci, khefana, ikholoni, isemi-kholoni, tibuti |

| LIBANGA 4 ITHEMU 4 | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **EMAKHONO** | **KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA (TEMLOMO)** | **KUFUNDZA NEKWEHLWAYA** | **KUBHALA NEKWETFULA** | **TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI** |
| **EMAVIKI**<br>**1-2** | **Ulalela i-athikili yeliphephendzaba/ yeliphephabhuku**<br>Emathekstthi latfolakala ebhukwinitifundvo nobe efayeleni yathishela yetinsita<br>• Imisebenti yesingeniso: kucombela<br>• Ulalelela kutfola imininingwane lemcoka<br>• Utfola umlayeto lomcoka<br>• Ucatsanisa nalokwake kwamvelela emphilweni<br>• Ucoca ngemininingwane letsite nemicondvo lemcoka<br>• Ucoca ngemagugu esimonhlalo, kutiphatsa, nemasiko llatfolakala ethekstthini<br>**Uhlanganyela kunkhulumomphikiswano**<br>• Ubuta imibuto lefanele abuye aphendvule imibuto<br>• Ucatsanisa imibono yakhe neyalabanye<br>• Uhlonipha imibono yalabanye<br>• Unika imibono abuye anike timphendvulo letijulile | **Ufundza i-athikili yeliphephendzaba/ yeliphephabhuku lekhuluma ngetenhlalo**<br>Emathekstthi latfolakala ebhukwinitifundvo nobe efayeleni yathishela yetinsita<br>• Ulungiselela kufundza: kucombela asebentisa sihloko nesitfombe<br>• Usebentisa tindlela tekufundza<br>• Ucombela tizatfu tesenteko lesitsite endzabeni<br>• Uchaza imbangela kanye nesiphetfo endzabeni<br>• Uveta imiva yakhe lephatselene nekunika tizatfu tethekstthi<br>• Ucoca ngemagugu latfolakala ethekstthini<br>• Ucoca ngekukhetfwa kwemagama kanye nemfanekisomcondvo<br>• Ubona sakhiwo, takhi telulwimi, inhloso kanye netetsamelilwati talendzaba<br>• Ucoca ngesilulumagama lesisha lesitfolakala ethekstthini lefundziwe<br>• Usebentisa sichazamagama<br>**Ubuyeketa ngalokufundvwe emathekstthini ngekutimela**<br>• Ucatsanisa tincwadzi/emathekstthi lafundziwe | **Ubhala i-athikili yeliphephandzaba/ yeliphephabuku lekhuluma ngetenhlalo**<br>• Usebentisa lokucuketfwe lokuhambelana netetsamelilwati kanye nenhloso yethekstthi<br>• Usebentisa sakhiwo<br>• Usebentisa lulwimi lwemfanekisomcondvo, njengetinhlobo letehlukene tesilulumagama<br>• Uhlanganisa imisho ibe yindzima lebumbene abe asebentisa sabito, tihlanganisi netiphumuti tekubhala letifanele.<br>• Uhlanganisa indzima abe asebentisa tihlanganisi nemisho lemabintane<br>• Usebentisa kahle takhi telulwimi, lupelomagama netiphumuti<br>• Usebentisa tikhatsi letehlukene tesento<br>• Usebentisa sichazamagama kute atfole lupelomagama nenshokutsi yemagama<br>**Usebentisa inchubo yekubhala**<br>• Uyahlela/ulungiselela kubhala<br>• Ubhala luhlaka<br>• Uyabuyeketa<br>• Uhlela umbhalo kabusha<br>• Ufundza alungise emaphutsa<br>• Uyetfula | **Lizinga lekusebenta ngemagama:**<br>Tihlanganisi, tento<br>**Lizinga lekusebenta ngemisho:**<br>inhloko, mentiwa, sivumelwano senhloko-sento, tikhatsi tesento<br>**Inshokutsi yemagama:**<br>bomcondvofana, bomcondvophika<br>**Lupelomagama netiphumuti**: kusebentisa sichazamagama, kuhlela emagama, kuhlahlela emagama |

| LIBANGA 4 ITHEMU 4 | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **EMAKHONO** | **KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA (TEMLOMO)** | **KUFUNDZA NEKWEHLWAYA** | **KUBHALA NEKWETFULA** | **TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI** |
| **EMAVIKI 3-4** | **Ulalela indzaba lemfisha**<br>Emathekstho latfolakala ebhukwinitifundvo nobe efayeleni yathishela yetinsita<br>• Imisebenti yesingeniso<br>• Ulalela acatsanise nalokwake kwamvelela<br>• Ubona imininingwane letsite<br>• Ugcila esihlokweni<br>• Ubona sakhiwo, simonhlalo nebalingisi<br>• Uphendvula imibuto yetemlomo lemayelana nendzaba<br>• Uphindze acoce indzaba<br>**Uhlanganyela etingcocweni**<br>• Ushiyela labanye ematfuba ekukhuluma<br>• Ugcila esihlokweni<br>• Ubuta imibuto lefanele<br>• Ugcina ingcoco ingaphumi esihlokweni<br>• Uphendvula imibono yalabanye ngeluvelo nenhlonipho<br>• Unika umbiko/imphendvulo lehlangene neleyakhako | **Ufundza indzaba lemfisha**<br>Emathekstho latfolakala ebhukwinitifundvo nobe efayeleni yathishela yetinsita<br>• Kulungiselela kufundza: kucombela usebentisa sihloko nesitfombe<br>• Usebentisa tindlela tekufundza, sib. Kufundza ukhe etulu, kufundzisisa kute utfole umcondvo lobalulekile<br>• Ubona abuye aphawule ngesakhiwo, simonhlalo nebalingisi<br>• Unika tizatfu ngalokwentiwa balingisi<br>• Uvisisa silulumagama<br>• Ubona imicondvo lemcoka nalesekelako<br>• Ubona acoce ngemagugu latfolakala kulethekstho<br>• Ucoca ngesilulumagama lesisha lesitfolwe ethekstho lefundziwe<br>• Usebentisa sichazamagama<br>**Uveta ngalokufundvwe emathekstho ngekutimela**<br>• Uphindza acoce indzaba nobe umcondvo lobalulekile ngemisho le-3 kuye kule-5<br>• Uveta imiva yakhe lephatselene nethekstho lefundziwe | **Ubhala ubhala incwadzi yebungani**<br>• Usebentisa luhlaka lolufanele<br>• Ukhetsa lokucuketfwe lokuhambelana nesihloko<br>• Usebentisa sihloko nemisho lesekelako kwacha indzima lebumbene<br>• Uhlanganisa tindima asebentisa tihlanganisi nemisho lemabintana<br>• Usebentisa silulumagama lesinhlobonhlobo<br>• Usebentisa kahle takhi telulwimi, lupelomagama netiphumuti nekushiya tikhala emkhatsini wetindzima<br>• Usebentisa sichazamagama kute atfole lupelomagama nenshokutsi yemagama<br>**Usebentisa inchubo yekubhala**<br>• Ubuyisa umcondvo ndzawonye ngekusebentisa libalavengcondvo,<br>• Ukhicita luhlaka lwekucala<br>• Uya buyeketa<br>• Ufundza alungisa emaphutsa<br>• Ubhala luhlaka lwekugcina<br>• Wetfula luhlaka lwekugcina lolubhaleke kahle, lelinetindzima letihlukaniswe kahle | **Lizinga lekusebenta ngemagama:**<br>Tandziso tendzawo, tikhatsi tesento, tihlanganisi, tabito (gcila kuloko lokwentiwe)<br>**Lizinga lekusebenta ngemisho:**<br>Emabito<br>**Lupelomagama netiphumuti/ netiphawu tekubhala**:<br>Bofeleba, bongci, bokhefana, kuhlahlela emagama |

| LIBANGA 4 ITHEMU 4 | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **EMAKHONO** | **KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA (TEMLOMO)** | **KUFUNDZA NEKWEHLWAYA** | **KUBHALA NEKWETFULA** | **TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI** |
| **EMAVIKI**<br>**5 - 6** | **Ulalela tikhangisi**<br><br>Emathekstthi latfolakala ebhukwinitifundvo nobe efayeleni yathishela yetinsita<br><br>• Imisebenti yesingeniso: kucombela<br>• Uhumusha abuyee acoce ngemlayeto lofaka ekhatsi emagugu latfolakala etheksthini<br>• Ucoca ngesakhiwo, takhi telulwimi, inhloso netetsamelilwati letisetheksthini<br><br>**Uhlanganyela etingcocweni temacembu** ngetekuhlalisana, letiphatselene netikhangisi<br>• Ucoca ngemagugu etehlakalo<br>• Ubuta imibuto lefanele ngekusebentisa tindlela tekubuta letifanele, sib. ngubani, nguyiphi, yini, kunini, njani, kungani | **Ufundza itheksthi yesicukatsilwati, sib. Sikhangisi**<br><br>Emathekstthi latfolakala ebhukwinitifundvo nobe efayeleni yathishela yetinsita<br>• Uhumusha abuye acoce ngemlayeto lofaka ekhatsi emagugu latfolakala etheksthini<br>• Ucoca ngesakhiwo, inhloso netetsamelilwati talethekstthini<br>• Ucoca ngetimiso telulwimi lokufaka ekhatsi lulwimi loluhhungakokanye nelulwimi lolutsintsa imiva<br>• Ubuta imibuto lefanele, lejulile usebentise tindlela tekubuta letifanele, sib. ngubani, nguyiphi, yini, nini, njani, kunganikungani<br>• Ubona nekucocisana ngenkhulumonkhohliso (inkhulumo letsatseka njengemaciniso ibe ingasiwo emaciniso)<br>• Ubona abuye acoce ngemasu ekubhalwa kwemagrafu/ lokudvwetjwako, sib. Umbala, sakhiwo, kukhetfwa kwemfanekiso, njll. Nekutsi kuwutsikabeta njani umlayeto lowetfulwako<br><br>**Ubuyeketa ngalokufundvwe emathekstthini ngekutimela**<br>• Uveta imiva yakhe lephatselene nethekstthi lefundziwe | **Ubhala sikhangisi**<br>• Usebentisa lokucuketfwe lokuhambelana netetsamelilwati kanye nenhloso yetheksthi<br>• Usebentisa tibonwa letifanele nesakhiwo salenhloso<br>• Usebentisa lulwimi kanye nesilulumagama lesifanele<br>• Usebentisa lulwimi ngendlela yekuticambela<br>• Usebentisa sichazamagama kute atfole lupelomagama nenshokutsi yemagama<br><br>**Usebentisa inchubo yekubhala**<br>• Ubuyisa umcondvo ndzawonye ngekusebentisa libalavengcondvo,<br>• Ukhicita luhlaka lwekucala<br>• Uyabuyeketa<br>• Ufundza alungisa emaphutsa<br>• Ubhala luhlaka lwekugcina<br><br>Wetfula luhlaka lwekugcina lolubhaleke kahle, lelinetindzima letihlukaniswe kahle | **Lizinga lekusebenta ngemagama**: tihlanganisi<br><br>**Lizinga lekusebenta ngemisho:** tiphawulo, tandziso<br><br>**Lupelomagama netiphumuti/ netiphawu tekubhala**: sibabato, emakholoni, bofeleba |

| LIBANGA 4 ITHEMU 4 | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **EMAKHONO** | **KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA (TEMLOMO)** | **KUFUNDZA NEKWEHLWAYA** | **KUBHALA NEKWETFULA** | **TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI** |
| **EMAVIKI 7 - 8** | **Ulalela inkhulumophendvulwano**<br>Emathekstsi latfolakala ebhukwinitifundvo nobe efayeleni yathishela yetinsita<br>• Imisebenti yesingeniso: kucombela<br>• Ulalela abuye acatsanise nalokwake kwamvelela<br>• Ubona imininingwane letsite<br>**Uhlanganyela etingcocweni**<br>• Ushiyela labanye ematfuba ekukhuluma<br>• Ugcila esihlokweni<br>• Ubuta imibuto lefanele<br>• Ugcina ingcoco ingaphumi esihlokweni<br>• Uphendvula imibono yalabanye ngeluvelo nenhlonipho<br>• Unika umbiko/imphendvulo lehlangene neleyakhako | **Ufundza umdlalo**<br>Emathekstsi latfolakala ebhukwinitifundvo nobe efayeleni yathishela yetinsita<br>• Kulungiselela kufundza: kucombela usebentisa sihloko nesitfombe<br>• Usebentisa tindlela tekufundza:, sib. Kufundzisisa kute utfole umcondvo lotsite, kufundza ukhe etulu kute utfole umcondvo jikelele<br>• Ubona abuye aphawule ngesakhiwo<br>• Unika tizatfu tetenteko<br>• Uvisisa silulumagama<br>• Ubona umcondvo lomcoka nalosekelako<br>• Ucoca abuye aphawule ngemagugu latfolakala ethekstsini<br>• Ucoca ngesilulumagama lesisha lesitfolwe ethekstsini lefundziwe<br>• Usebentisa sichazamagama<br>**Ubuyeketa ngalokufundvwe emathekstsini ngekutimela**<br>• Uphindza acoce indzaba nobe umcondvo lobalulekile ngemisho le-3 kuye kule-5<br>• Uveta imiva yakhe lephatselene nethekstsi lefundziwe | **Ubhala indzaba (tinganekwane) kanye nenkhulumiswano**<br>• Ucabanga ngeluhlobo lwebalingisi<br>• Usebentisa emagama lachazako kucatsanisa balingisi<br>• Uyahlela, abhale luhlaka abuye alungise umbhalo kahle agcile ekutfutfukiseni lupelomagama, tikhatsi tesento nekuhlanganisa imisho ibe yindzima lebumbene<br>• Ukhomba kuvisisa simonhlalo, sakhiwo, balingisi, ludvweshu nengcikitsi<br>• Usebentisa tikhatsi tesento kahle<br>**Usebentisa inchubo yekubhala**<br>• Uyahlela/ulungiselela kubhala<br>• Ubhala luhlaka<br>• Uya buyeketa<br>• Uhlela umbhalo kabusha<br>• Ufundza alungise emaphutsa<br>• Uyetfula | **Lizinga lekusebenta ngemagama**: sandziso sesimo, sandziso sesikhatsi<br>**Lizinga lekusebenta ngemisho:** tento emshweni<br>**Inshokutsi yemagama:**<br>Tifaniso, tifanisongco, tisho netaga |
| **EMAVIKI 9-10** | LUHLOLOSIBUTSELO | | | |

| LIBANGA 5 ITHEMU 1 | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **EMAKHONO** | **KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA (TEMLOMO)** | **KUFUNDZA NEKWEHLWAYA** | **KUBHALA NEKWETFULA** | **TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI** |
| **EMAVIKI**<br>**1-2** | **Ulalela indzaba**<br>Itheksthi lecashunwe ebhukwinitifundvo nobe efayeleni yathishela<br>• Imisebenti yesingeniso: kucombela<br>• Ubona umcondvo lomcoka nemininingwane letsite<br>• Ucatsanisa nalokwenteke emphilweni yakhe<br>• Ucoca nalabanye abuye anike imibono<br>• Uhlanganyela etingcocweni telicembu sib. etintfweni letiphatselene nendzaba<br>• Ubuta imibuto lefanele<br>• Unika timphendvulo<br>• Akaphumi esihlokweni lekucocwa ngaso<br>• Wenanela imibono yalabanye ngenhlonipho nangeluvelo<br>• Unika labanye ematfuba ekukhuluma | **Ufundza indzaba**<br>Itheksthi lecashunwe ebhukwinitifundvo nobe efayeleni yathishela:<br>• Kulungiselela kufundza: kucombela ngekusebentisa sihloko netitfombe<br>• Usebentisa tindlela tekufundza, sib. ucombela, imisindvo netinkhomba tesimongcondvo<br>• Ucoca ngemagama lamasha latfolakele ethekstini<br>• Ucoca ngemcondvo lobalulekile, kuhleleka kwendzaba, balingisi ne simonhlalo<br>• Uveta imiva nemibono<br>• Ucoca ngembangela nemphumela<br>• Usebentisa sichazamagama kutfutfukiseni lwatimagama<br>**Ubuyeketa imibhalo lefundvwe ngekutimela**<br>• Uphindza acoce indzaba nobe umcondvo lomcoka<br>• Uveta imiva ngetheksthi lefundziwe<br>• ucatsanisa nalokwenteke emphilweni yakhe<br>• Ucatsanisa tincwadzi/emathekstthi lafundziwe | **Ubhala indzaba**<br>• Kulungiselela kubhala: kuhlatiya incwadzi nekucocisana ngesakhiwo, usebentisa lulwimi, inhloso netetsamelilwati.<br>• Ukhetsa lokutawufundvwa lokuphatselene nenhloso lefanele<br>• Usebentisa lulwimi lolufanele nesakhiwo sethekstthi<br>• Usebentisa luhlaka lolufanele<br>• Ubhala sihloko lesingumusho lesifaka ekhatsi lwati lolucondzene nekwakha indzima leletsa umcondvo lobumbene<br>• Ubhala sifinyeto lesifisha<br>• Usebentisa emavi lacashunwe enkhulumeni yalomunye<br>• Wenta tiphakamiso<br>• Usebentisa lulwimi ngendlela lefanele, lupelomagama netimphawu tekubhala<br>• Usebentisa sichazamagama kupela emagama nekutfutfukisa silulumagama<br>• Usebentisa tikhatsi tesento letilukhuni<br>Usebentisa inchubo yekubhala<br>• Ubuyisa imicondvo leyehlukene ngekusebentisa libalavengcondvo<br>• Ubhala luhlaka lwekucala<br>• Uyabuyeketa<br>• Ufundza abuye ulungisa emaphutsa<br>• Ubhala luhlaka lwekugcina<br>• Uletsa luhlaka lwekugcina lolufundzekako naloluhlobile | **Lizinga lekusebenta ngemagama**:<br>Emabitomvama nemabito mbamba , ticalo netijobelelo temabito<br>**Lizinga lekusebenta ngemisho**: sikhatsi sanyalo<br>**Inshokutsi yemagama**: bomcondvofana<br>**Lupelomagama netiphumuti:** ngci likhefana, bokhulunyiwe, kusebentisa sichazamagama, tibuti |

| LIBANGA 5 ITHEMU 1 | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **EMAKHONO** | **KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA (TEMLOMO)** | **KUFUNDZA NEKWEHLWAYA** | **KUBHALA NEKWETFULA** | **TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI** |
| **EMAVIKI**<br>**3 - 4** | **Ulalela lokutsite abuye acoce ngemathaksthi elwati**<br>Ithaksthi lecashunwe ebhukwinitifundvo nobe efayeleni yathishela<br>• Imisebenti yesingeniso: kucombela<br>• Uhlanganyela etingcocweni, achaze umbono wakhe.<br>• Ubona abuye achaze imbangela nemitselela<br>• Uphawula ngesimonhlalo, kutiphatsa nemagugu emasiko<br>• Ubuta imibuto lejulile<br>• Uveta abuye asekele imibono yakhe ngetizatfu<br>• Usebentisa indlela yekuchumana kute acoce ngemphumelelo esimeni selicembu.<br>**Wetfula inkhulumo lengakalungiselelwa**<br>• lenesicalo, umtimba nesiphetfo<br>• Usebentisa imicondvo lehlelekile<br>• Ukhetsa lulwimi lolufanele, indlela yetetsamelilwati nenhloso<br>• Usebentisa liphimbo nesimo sebuso ngendlela lengiyo nemakhono ekwetfula, sib. Kulinganisa sivinini, kuvakala kwelivi nendlela yekuhkuluma<br>• Usebentisa imphimiso nesimo sebuso lesifanele | **Ufundza emathaksthi elwati**<br>• Kulungiselela kufundza: kucombela ngekusebentisa sihloko netitfombe<br>• Ucoca ngemcondvo losemcoka nangetintfo letitsite<br>• Uphawula ngekukhetfwa kwetitfombe tethaksthi<br>• Usebentisa tindlela tekufundza, sib. Kusebentisa tinkhomba letiphatselene nemagama netinkhomba tesimongcondvo<br>• Wabelana nalabanye imicondvo nemibono ngetintfo lebaticambele tona<br>• Usebentisa libalavengcondvo/ emanotsi kufinyeta lwati<br>• Usebentisa sichazamagama kute atfutfukise silulumagama | **Ubhala emathaksthi elwati**<br>• Ubhala tindzima letintsatfu –kuletine<br>• Usebentisa lokucuketfwe lokufanele tetsamelilwati nenhloso<br>• Uchaza acacise lwati kahle<br>• Uhlela lokucuketfwe ngalokuhlelekile<br>• Ubhala sihloko lesingumusho lofaka ekhatsi lwati lolufanele kutfutfukisa kwakheka kwendzima lenemcondvo lobumbene<br>• Uhlanganisa imisho kute yakhe indzima leletsa umcondvo lobumbene ngekusebentisa tabito, tihlanganisi netimphawu tekubhala letifanele<br>• Usebentiso tinhlobo temisho letehlukene<br>• Usebentisa lulwimi lolufanele, lupelomamgama netiphumuti<br>**Usebentisa inchubo yekubhala**<br>• Ubuyisa imicondvo leyehlukene ngekusebentisa libalavengcondvo<br>• Ubhala luhlaka lwekucala<br>• Uya buyeketa<br>• Ufundza abuye alungise emaphutsa<br>• Ubhala luhlaka lwekugcina<br>• Wetfula luhlaka lwekugcina lolufundzekako nalohlobile | **Lizinga lekusebenta ngemagama**: tento<br>**Lizinga lekusebenta ngemisho**: sivumelwano senhloko, sivumelwano samentiwa<br>**Inshokutsi yemagama**: kumuntfutisa, taga, tisho, sifaniso |

| LIBANGA 5 ITHEMU 1 | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **EMAKHONO** | **KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA (TEMLOMO)** | **KUFUNDZA NEKWEHLWAYA** | **KUBHALA NEKWETFULA** | **TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI** |
| **EMAVIKI**<br>**5 - 6** | **Ulalela abuye ananele nge-athikili yeliphephandzaba**<br>• Imisebenti yesingeniso: kucombela<br>• Ulalelela kutfola imininingwane letsite<br>• Utfola umlayeto losemcoka<br>• Ucatsanisa nalokwenteke emphilweni yakhe<br>• Ucoca ngemcondvo lobalulekile nemininingwane letsite<br>• Uphendvula ngekusebentisa lwati lolutfolakele ethekstini<br>• Ucoca ngesimonhlalo, similo nemagugu emasiko latfolakala ethekstini<br>• Ucoca nalabanye ngetinhloso tembhali naloko laticambele kona<br>• Uhlanganyela etingcocweni | **Ufundza nge-athikili yeliphephandzaba** letiku nobe nguyiphi insita yekufundzisa nobe efayeleni yathishela<br>• Kulungiselela kufundza: kucombela ngekubuka tihloko letiphambili, nekucwaninga ithekstthi.<br>• Usebentisa tindlela tekufundza letinyenti, sib. Kufundza ukhe etulu, kufundzela kutfola emaphuzu labalulekile nekusebentisa lwati lanalo<br>• Ucombela, entela kutfola lokushiwo ngumbhalo ngekusebentisa tinkhomba tesimongcondvo.<br>• Ubona abuye achaze lokufanako nalokwehlukile<br>• Ucoca ngesilulumagama lesisha lesitfolakala ethekstthini lensha lefundziwe<br>• Usebentisa sichazamagama | **Ubhala nge-athikili yeliphephandzaba**<br>Usebentisa tihloko letihamba phambili, indzima yekwendlalela, kunika timphendvulo mayelana naloku Ngubani? Yini? Kuphi? Nini? Kungani/ Njani?<br>• Ukhetsa lokutawufundvwa lokufanele tetsamelilwati nenhloso yethekstthi<br>• Uhlanganisa imisho kute yakhe indzima leletsa umcondvo lobumbene ngekusebentisa tabito, tihlanganisi netimphawu tekubhala letingito<br>• Uhlela, ente luhlaka ngekuhlunga lekumele kubhalwe kube yindzima (lokungenani tindzima le-3)<br>• Usebentisa tinhlobo letehlukene tesilulumagama, lulwimi lolufanele, lupelomagama netimphawu tekubhala<br>Usebentisa inchubo yekubhala<br>• Ubuyisa imicondvo leyehlukene ngekusebentisa libalavengcondvo<br>• Ubhala luhlaka lwekucala<br>• Uya buyeketa<br>• Ufundza bese ulungisa emaphutsa<br>• Ubhala luhlaka lwekugcina<br>• Wetfula luhlaka lwekugcina lolufundzekako | **Inshokutsi yemagama**: bondzaweni, emagama landvulela libito, ema-athikili<br>**Lizinga lekusebenta ngemisho:** sikhatsi lesengcile, sikhatsi lesitako<br>**Inshokutsi yemagama**: bomcondvophika<br>**Lupelomagama netiphumuti** tibuti, kusebentisa sichazamagama, kuhleleka kwemagama |

| LIBANGA 5 ITHEMU 1 | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **EMAKHONO** | **KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA (TEMLOMO)** | **KUFUNDZA NEKWEHLWAYA** | **KUBHALA NEKWETFULA** | **TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI** |
| **EMAVIKI**<br>**7 - 8** | **Ulalela lokutsite abuye acoce ngendzaba, sib. Inganekwane (insumansumane/inganeko) letsetfwe encwadzini yekufundza yaseklasini**<br>• Imisebenti yesingeniso: kucombela<br>• Utfola umcondvo lobalulekile, sakhiwo, simonhlalo , simo nebalingisi bendzaba lengenamaciniso<br>• Uhlukanisa emkhatsini wetigameko letingenteka naleto letingeke tenteke<br>• Uhlanganyela etingcocweni asekele imibono yakhe<br>• Ungenela ngekucikelela kumibono netiphakamiso<br>• Uhlanganyela etingcocweni telicembu<br>• Unika lokutfolakele lokunako konkhe nalokwakhako ngesakhiwo, ingcikitsi ne simonhlalo | **Ufundza Indzaba, sib. Inganekwane (insumansumane/inganeko) letsetfwe encwadzini yekufundza yaseklasini**<br>• Kusebentisa tindlela tekufundza letinyenti, sib. Kufundza ukhe etulu, kufundzela kutfola emaphuzu labalulekile nekusebentisa lwati lanalo<br>• Uchaza indlela babhali labasebentisa ngayo silulumagama nelulwimi kuchaza simonhlalo<br>• Ufundza ngekuphimisa ayedvwa asebentisa imphimiso lengiyo<br>• Uphawula ngesakhiwo, ingcikitsi ne simonhlalo<br>• Ucoca ngesilulumagama lesisha lesitfolakele ethekstini lefundziwe<br>• Usebentisa sichazamagama | **Ubhala indzaba, sib. Inganekwane (insumansumane/inganeko)**<br>• Usebentisa balingisi labatilwane<br>• Utfutfukisa simonhlalo balingisi nesimonhlalo<br>• Ukhetsa lokucuketfwe lokufanele tetsamelilwati nenhloso yethekstthi<br>• Usebentisa lulwimi ngekwemfanekisomcondvo ngekucondzisa kusilulumagama lesitinhlobonhlobo<br>• Uhlanganisa imisho ekwakheni indzima leletsa umcondvo lobumbene ngekusebentisa tabito, tihlanganisi netimphawu tekubhala letifanele<br>• Usebentisa kahle lulwimi, lupelomagama netimphawu tekubhala<br>• Uhlela, ente luhlaka ahlunge indzaba<br>• Uhlanganisa imisho kute yakhe indzima leletsa umcondvo lobumbene ngekusebentisa tabito, tihlanganisi netimphawu tekubhala letifanele<br>**Ubhala ithekstthi lechazako/ lelandzisako**<br>• Ukhetsa lokutawubhalwa ngako lokuhambisana nesihloko<br>• Ugcila esihlokweni<br>• Usebentisa silulumagama lesichazako ikakhulukati tinhlob letinyenti tetiphawulo<br>• Usebentisa tinongo tenkhulumo, sib. Tifaniso, Tifanisongco | **Lizinga lekusebenta ngemagama:** ticalo, temabito, tiphawulo, tandziso, tabito, tihlanganisi<br>**Lizinga lekusebenta ngemisho**: inhloko-sento, mentiwa, sivumelwano senhloko, tivumelwano<br>**Inshokutsi yemagama**: taga, tisho, sifanisongco |

| LIBANGA 5 ITHEMU 1 | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **EMAKHONO** | **KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA (TEMLOMO)** | **KUFUNDZA NEKWEHLWAYA** | **KUBHALA NEKWETFULA** | **TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI** |
| **EMAVIKI 9-10** | **Ulalela inkondlo (tibongo)**<br>• Imisebenti yesingeniso: kucombela<br>• Udvumisa abuye nekwenanela imisindvo levuswa yinkondlo<br>• Ucoca ngengcikitsi<br>• Ucatsanisa nalokwenteke emphilweni yakhe<br>• Utfola imvumelwano nesigci aphawule ngemphumela yayo kutetsamelilwati<br>• Uveta imiva levuswa yinkondlo<br>• Ucoca nalabanye ngeliphimbo netimiso telulwimi nemiphumela yako kutetsamelilwati kufaka ekhatsi takhi netimiso telulwimi ekwakheni simo<br>**Uhaya inkondlo/imigca lekhetsiwe**<br>• Ukhetsa liphimbo nesimo lesihambelana nalokucuketfwe nesakhiwo senkondlo<br>• Usebentisa liphimbo nesimo sebuso lesifanele<br>• Usebentisa lulwimi lwemtimba lolufanele, indlela yekuma nemakhono ekwetfula, sib. Kwehlisa nobe kwenyusa sivinini, nelivi | **Ufundza inkondlo**<br>• Kulungiselela kubhala: kucombela ngekubuka sihloko<br>• Ubona imvumelwano, sifanamsindvo nesifanisomsindvo (sifutamsindvo) nemiphumela yayo<br>• Ubona abuye achaze sifaniso nesifanisongco<br>• Ucoca ngesilulumagama lesisha lesitfolakala etheksthini lensha lefundziwe<br>• Usebentisa sichazamagama | **Ubhala inkondlo**<br>• Ukhetsa lokufanele kubhalwe ngako<br>• Usebentisa luhlaka lolufanele<br>• Usebentisa lulwimi ngekwemfanekisomcondvo nangekuticambela<br>• Usebentisa sifanamsindvo sifanankhamisa, sifanangwaca<br>• Usebentisa silulumagama lesitinhlobonhlobo<br>• Usebentisa tinongo, sib. Tifaniso netifanisongco<br>• Usebentisa imvumelwano nesigci lesifanele | **Lizinga lekusebenta ngemagama**: tihlanganisi<br>**Lizinga lekusebenta ngemisho**: titatimende, imisho lecondzile<br>**Inshokutsi yemagama:**<br>kumuntfutisa, sifanamsindvo, tifaniso, sifutamsindvo, tifanisongco, imvumelwano, sigci<br>**lupelomagama netimphawu tekubhala**<br>bofeleba, kuhlahlela emagama, kusebentisa sichazamagama |

| LIBANGA 5 ITHEMU 2 | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **EMAKHONO** | **KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA (TEMLOMO)** | **KUFUNDZA NEKWEHLWAYA** | **KUBHALA NEKWETFULA** | **TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI** |
| **EMAVIKI**<br>**1 - 2** | **Unika abuye alandzele ticondziso**<br>Itheksthi lecashunwe ebhukwinitifundvo nobe efayeleni yathishela<br>• Imisebenti yesingeniso: kucombela<br>• Ulalela abuye anike imininingwane letsite<br>• Uhlela ngekulandzelana<br>• Ubuta imibuto lefanele nekuphendvula ngendlela lengiyo<br>• Wenta lokushiwo ticondziso | **Ufundza umbhaloticondziso lolucuketse luchungechunge lweticondziso**<br>Itheksthi lecashunwe ebhukwinitifundvo nobe efayeleni yathishela<br>• Ulungiselela kufundza:kucombela ngekubuka sihloko netitfombe<br>• Usebentisa tindlela tekufundza: sib. Kucombela nekusebentisa tinkhomba tesimongcondvo<br>• Ucoca nalabanye ngemininingwane letsite<br>• Ucoca asebentise luchungechunge lweticondziso<br>• Wenta lokushiwo ticondziso/inchubo<br>• Ucoca ngesilulumagama lesisha lesitfolakala ethekstini lensha lefundziwe<br>• Usebentisa sichazamagama | **Ubhala ticondziso sib. Ungayenta njani isangweji**<br>• Ukhetsa lwati lolufanele<br>• Usebentisa imininingwane lengiyo<br>• Ulandzelanisa tintfo kahle<br>• Usebentisa luhlaka lolufanele<br>• Usebentisa indlela yesento lephocako<br>• Usebentisa lulwimi ngendlela lefanele, lupelomagama netimphawu tekubhala/timphawu tekubhala<br>**Usebentisa inchubo yekubhala**<br>• Uyahlela/ulungiselela kubhala<br>• Ubhala luhlaka<br>• Uya buyeketa<br>• Uhlela umbhalo kabusha<br>• Ufundza alungise emaphutsa<br>• Uyetfula | **Lizinga lekusebenta ngemagama:**<br>tandziso tesimo, tesikhatsi, tendzawo, tekucatsanisa, bondzaweni, tiphawulo<br>**Lizinga lekusebenta ngemisho:**<br>imisho lecondzile, imisho lemagalagala<br>**lupelomagama netimphawu tekubhala:**ngci, sibabato, sifinyeto |

| LIBANGA 5 ITHEMU 2 | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **EMAKHONO** | **KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA (TEMLOMO)** | **KUFUNDZA NEKWEHLWAYA** | **KUBHALA NEKWETFULA** | **TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI** |
| **EMAVIKI 3 - 4** | **Uhlanganyela etinkhulumeni luphenyo(inthavyu) kute acokelela lwati**<br>Itheksthi lecashunwe ebhukwinitifundvo nobe efayeleni yathishela<br>• Imisebenti yesingeniso: kucombela<br>• Wakha imibuto lefanele leholela ekutfoleni lwati<br>• Wetfula lwati ngekusebentisa emathebula/emashadi/emagrafu<br>• Uhlatiya lwati<br>• Ufinyeta lwati<br>**Uhlanganyela etingcocweni telicembu**<br>• Ugcila esihlokweni<br>• Unika timphendvulo letakhako<br>• Akaphumi esihlokweni lekukhulunywa ngaso<br>• ukhomba kuvelana nemalungelo nemiva yalabanye | **Ufundza umbiko lonetibonwa,** (sib. Emathebula/emashadi/emagrafu/ emabalave<br>Itheksthi lecashunwe ebhukwinitifundvo nobe efayeleni yathishela<br>• Kulungiselela kufundza: kucombela ngekusebentisa sihloko, tihlokwana netitfombe<br>• Ucoca ngengcikitsi nemininingwane letsite<br>• Usebentisa tindlela tekufundza, sib. kusebentisa tinkhomba temibhalo netesimongcondvo<br>• Uhumusha lwati lolutfolakala kumidvwebo<br>• Wabelana nalabanye imicondvo nekunika imibono ngekucabangela nangemcabango lovetwa kubonakala kwetintfo letikhona<br>• Usebentisa libalavengcondvo/ emanotsi kufinyeta lwati<br>• Ucoca ngesilulumagama lesisha lesitfolakala etheksthini lensha lefundziwe<br>• Usebentisa sichazamagama | **Ubhala umbiko**<br>• Usungula lokucuketfwe lokumayelana nelucwaningo<br>• Ugucula lwati lusuke esimeni lesitsite loye kulesinye simo.<br>• Usebentisa Yini, Nini, Kuphi, Ngubani<br>• Kuhlela kahle lokutawubhalwa<br>• Kuhlanganisa imisho kwakha indzima lenemcondvo lobumbene ngekusebentisa tabito netihlanganisi<br>• Usebentisa lulwimi lolungilo, lupelomagama netimphawu tekubhala<br>• Wetfula umsebenti lobhaleke kahle, asebentisa sakhiwo lesifanele lesifana netihloko, nekuhlukanisa tindzima njll<br>**Usebentisa inchubo yekubhala**<br>• Uyahlela/ulungiselela kubhala<br>• Ubhala luhlaka<br>• Uya buyeketa<br>• Uhlela umbhalo kabusha<br>• Ufundza alungise emaphutsa<br>• Uyetfula | **Lizinga lekusebenta ngemagama**: tiphawulo, tabito, tihlanganisi<br>**Lizinga lekusebenta ngemisho**: sikhatsi lesengcile lesichubekako, sikhatsi lesitako lesichubekako, indlela yesimo neyekwenta, inkhulumongco/ inkhulumombiko, imisho lebutako<br>**Lupelomagama netiphumuti** secamagama, sibabato, bokhulunyiwe, tibuti |

| LIBANGA 5 ITHEMU 2 | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **EMAKHONO** | **KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA (TEMLOMO)** | **KUFUNDZA NEKWEHLWAYA** | **KUBHALA NEKWETFULA** | **TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI** |
| **EMAVIKI**<br>**5 - 6** | **Ulalela inkondlo**<br>Itheksthi lecashunwe ebhukwinitifundvo nobe efayeleni yathishela<br>• Imisebenti yesingeniso: kucombela<br>• Uncoma abuye aphendvule imisindvo levuswa yinkondlo<br>• Ucoca ngengcikitsi<br>• ucatsanisa nalokwenteke emphilweni yakhe<br>• Uveta imiva levuswe yinkondlo<br>• Ucoca ngeliphimbo netimiso telulwim i nemiphumela yako kulowo lolalele kufaka ekhatsi indlela lekusetjentiswa ngayo lulwimi kwakha simo<br>**Uhaya inkondlo /ingoma lenemnyakato**<br>Ukhetsa liphimbo lelihambelana nesimo kuveta lokucuketfwe yinkondlo nemiva<br>• Usebentisa lulwimi lwemtimba lolufanele, kunyakata kwemtimba nemakhono ekwetfula, sib. Kwehlisa nobe kwenyusa sigci, sivinini, nelivi<br>• Usebentisa liphimbo nesimo sebuso | **Ufundza inkondlo**<br>Itheksthi lecashunwe ebhukwinitifundvo nobe efayeleni yathishela<br>• Kulungiselela kufundza: kucombela ngekusebentisa sihloko netitfombe<br>• Usebentisa tindlela tekufundza: sib. Kucombela, kusebentisa imisindvo netinkhomba tesimongcondvo, kucombela siphetfo<br>• Utfola imvumelwano nesigci abuye aphawule ngemitselela yako kumlaleli.<br>• Uveta imiva nemibono<br>• Ucatsanisa nalokwenteke emphilweni yakhe<br>• Usebentisa sichazamagama kute kutfutfukiswe silulumagama | **Ubhala inkondlo**<br>• Usebentisa sifanamsindvo, (sifanangwaca nesifanankhamisa), sifanisongco, sifaniso<br>• Usebentisa lulwimi loluchazako<br>• Uyahlela, abhale luhlaka abuye alungise umbhalo,<br>• Ukhicita umbhalo luhlaka lwekucala abe anelwati ngengcikitsi<br>• Ukhomba kuvisisa indlela yekubhala nerejista<br>• Ubuyeketa abuye ahlatiye lakubhalile nemsebenti wekuticambela<br>• Usebentisa imitsetfo yetimphawu tekubhala lefanele. | **Lizinga lekusebenta ngemagama:**<br>emabitogcogca, emabitombamba, emabito etintfo longeke utibone<br>**Lizinga lekusebenta ngemisho**: sikhatsi sanyalo lesichubekako<br>**Inshokutsi yemagama**: sifanamsindvo, (sifanankhamisa, sifanangwaca), kumuntfuntisa, imvumelwano, sigci, sifanisongco, sifaniso<br>**Lupelomagama netiphawu tekubhala**<br>kuhlahlela emagama, usebentisa sichazamagama, sibabato |

| LIBANGA 5 ITHEMU 2 | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **EMAKHONO** | **KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA (TEMLOMO)** | **KUFUNDZA NEKWEHLWAYA** | **KUBHALA NEKWETFULA** | **TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI** |
| **EMAVIKI 7 - 8** | **Ulalela lokutsite abuye acoce Inganekwane (insumansumane/ inganeko)**<br>Itheksthi lecashunwe ebhukwinitifundvo, encwadzini yekufundza nobe efayeleni yathishela<br>• Imisebenti yesingeniso: kucombela<br>• Utfola umcondvo lobalulekile, sakhiwo, simonhlalo , simo nebalingisi bendzaba lengenamaciniso<br>• Uhlukanisa emkhatsini wetigameko letingenteka naleto letingeke tenteke<br>• Uhlanganyela etingcocweni asekele imibono yakhe<br>• Ungenela ngekucikelela kumibono netiphakamiso<br>• Unika lokutfolakele | **Ufundza inganekwane (insumansumane/inganeko)** letsetfwe ebhukwinitifundvo, encwadzini yekufundza yasendlini yekufundzela noba efayeleni yathishela<br>• Kusebentisa tindlela tekufundza: letinyenti, sib. Kufundza ukhe etulu, kufundzela kutfola emaphuzu labalulekile, tinkhomba tesimongcondvo nekusebentisa lwati lanalo<br>• Uchaza indlela babhali labasebentisa ngayo silulumagama nelulwimi kuchaza simonhlalo<br>• Ufundza ngekuphimisela ayedvwa asebentisa imphimiso lengiyo<br>• Uphawula ngesakhiwo, ingcikitsi ne simonhlalo<br>• Unika tizatfu taloko lokwentiwa balingisi<br>• Ucoca ngesilulumagama lesisha lesitfolakele etheksthini lekundziwe<br>• Usebentisa sichazamagama | **Ubhala inganekwane (insumansumane/inganeko)**<br>• Usebentisa balingisi labatilwane<br>• Utfutfukisa simonhlalo balingisi nesimonhlalo<br>• Ukhetsa lokutafundvwa lokufanele tetsamelilwati nenhloso yetheksthi<br>• Usebentisa lulwimi ngekwemfanekisomcondvo ikakhulukati kusilulumagama lesitinhlobonhlobo<br>• Uhlanganisa imisho kwakha indzima leletsa umcondvo lobumbene ngekusebentisa tabito, tihlanganisi netimphawu tekubhala letifanele<br>• Usebentisa kahle lulwimi, lupelomagama netimphawu tekubhala<br>• Uhlela, abhale luhlaka abuye alungise tindzaba<br>• Uhlanganisa imisho ibe yindzima lebumbene asebentise tabito, tihlanganisi netimphawu tekubhala/ tiphumuti letifanele<br>**Ubhala achaza ngebalingisi**<br>• Ukhetsa lokutawubhalwa ngako lokufanele<br>• Ugcila esihlokweni<br>• Usebentisa silulumagama lesichazako ikakhulukati tiphawulo<br>• Usebentisa tinongo tenkhulumo, sib. Sifaniso, sifanisongco | **Lizinga lekusebenta ngemagama:**<br>Tento, emabitosento, bunye nebunyenti tiphawulo<br>**Lizinga lekusebenta ngemisho**: mentiwa; imibuto, inkhulumongco nenkhulumombiko<br>**Lupelomagama netiphumuti** bomkhulunyiwe |
| **EMAVIKI 9-10** | LUHLOLOSIBUTSELO | | | |

| LIBANGA 5 ITHEMU 3 | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **EMAKHONO** | **KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA (TEMLOMO)** | **KUFUNDZA NEKWEHLWAYA** | **KUBHALA NEKWETFULA** | **TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI** |
| **EMAVIKI 1-2** | **Ulalela inoveli**<br>Itheksthi lecashunwe ebhukwinitifundvo nobe efayeleni yathishela<br>• Imisebenti yesingeniso: kucombela<br>• Ulalela sicashunwa lesitsetfwe enovelini<br>• Ulalelela kutfola imininingwane letsite<br>• Utfola umlayeto lomcoka<br>• ucatsanisa nalokwenteke emphilweni yakhe<br>• Ucoca ngemcondvo losemcoka nemininingwane letsite<br>• Usebentisa lwati lalutfole kuletheksthi uma aphendvula<br>• Ucoca ngesimonhlalo, kutiphata, emagugu emasiko latfolakala ethekstini<br>**Uchaza tigameko**<br>• Ukhetsa lwati lolufanele asusela kuloko lokwake kwamehlela emphilweni<br>• Uchaza tehlakalo ngalokucacile nangekulandzelana kwato<br>• Uveta imiva mayelana netigameko | **Ufundza inoveli**<br>Itheksthi lecashunwe ebhukwinitifundvo nobe efayeleni yathishela<br>• Kulungiselela kufundza: kucombela ngekubuka sihloko nekucoca ngengcikitsi/lokucuketfwe<br>• Utfola abuye achaze tigameko letimcoka<br>• Ucoca ngebalingisi<br>• Utfola abuye acoce ngemiva levetiwe<br>• Ucondzanisa tigameko nebalingisi naloko lokwenteka emphilweni yakhe<br>• Usebentisa tindlela tekufundza letinyenti<br>• Ucoca ngetakhi, timiso telulwimi, inhloso netetsamelilwati<br>• Utfola umehluko emkhatsini wemlandvo wemphilo/idayari netindzaba<br>• Usebentisa sichazamagama kute kutfutfukiswe silulumagama<br>Ubuyeketa emathekstthi lawafundze ngekutimela<br>• Ucoca indzaba nobe umcondvo lobalulekile ngemisho le-3 kuya kule-5<br>• Uveta imiva ngethekstthi lefundziwe<br>• ucatsanisa nalokwenteke emphilweni yakhe<br>• Ucatsanisa tincwadzi/emathekstthi lafundziwe | **Ubhala ngekuhlatiywa kwelibhuku**<br>• Usebentisa luhlaka<br>• Kulungiselela kubhala: kulalela lokucashunwe enovelini lefundziwe<br>• Ukhetsa lokutawubhalwa lokufanele entele inhloso<br>• Usebentisa lulwimi lolufanele nesakhiwo sethekstthi<br>• Usebentisa luhlaka lolufanele<br>• Uhlela lokucuketfwe ngekulandzelana kwetigameko-acale ngalesicalile kuye kulesigcinile<br>• Usebentisa luhlelo lolufanele lwelulimi, lupelomagama netimphawu tekubhala lokufaka ekhatsi umusho lonesivumelwano senhloko<br>• Usebentisa sichazamagama kupela nekutfutfukisa silulumagama | **Lizinga lekusebenta ngemagama:** tabito tebuniyo, tabito tekukhomba, tiphawulo, tandziso, tihlanganisi<br>**Lizinga lekusebenta ngemisho**: sikhatsi sanyalo, sikhatsi lesengcile, tivumelwano<br>**Inshokutsi yemagama**: tifaniso, taga, tisho<br>**Lupelomagama netiphumuti** ngci, likhefana, kusebentisa sichazamagama, kuhlahlela emagama |

| LIBANGA 5 ITHEMU 3 | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **EMAKHONO** | **KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA (TEMLOMO)** | **KUFUNDZA NEKWEHLWAYA** | **KUBHALA NEKWETFULA** | **TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI** |
| **EMAVIKI**<br>**3-4** | **Ulalela lokutsite abuye acoce ngesikhangisi**<br>Itheksthi lecashunwe ebhukwinitifundvo nobe efayeleni yathishela yetinsita<br>• Imisebenti yesingeniso<br>• Utfola tintfo letimcoka<br>• Ucoca ngemtselela wesikhangisi<br>• Uveta imicabango nemiva ngekwemfanekisomcondvo<br>• Ulalelela kutfola imininingwane letsite<br>• Unanela imicondvo nemibono ngekucikelela<br>• Unika umbono ngaloko lakuvile<br>• Wabelana nalabanye imicondvo abuye anike imibono ngetihloko letingakatayeleki | **Ufundza sikhangisi lesicashunwe ebhukwinitifundvo noba efayeleni yathishela yetinsita**<br>• Usebentisa tindlela tekufundza:<br>Kufundzela kutfola imininingwane letsite ufundza akhe etulu kute atfole umcondvo jikelele, ucombela lokucuketfwe, usebentisa lwati lanalo nobe tinkomba tetheksthi kucombela<br>• Ubuka abuye aphawule ngemasu ekudvweba lasetjentiswe emathekstini latibonwa: umbala, e, magama nesakhiwo | **Ubhala sikhangisi**<br>• Uveta imicondvo ngalokucacile namgekuhleleka<br>• Usebentisa tibonwa nesakhiwo lesifanele entele lenhloso<br>• usebentisa silulumagama lesitinhlobonhlobo, lupelomagama netimphawu tekubhala<br>• Usebentisa lulwimi kuveta kuticambela nelwemfanekisomcondvo lanawo.<br>**Usebentisa inchubo yekubhala**<br>• Uyahlela/ulungiselela kubhala<br>• Ubhala luhlaka<br>• Uya buyeketa<br>• Uhlela umbhalo kabusha<br>• Ufundza alungise emaphutsa<br>• Uyetfula | **Lizinga lekusebenta ngemagama**: tifaniso, tandziso<br>**Lizinga lekusebenta ngemisho:**<br>Imisho lemifisha lonenhloko, sivumelwano senhloko-sento<br>**Lupelomagama netiphumuti:** tifinyeto, bokhulunyiwe |

| LIBANGA 5 ITHEMU 3 | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **EMAKHONO** | **KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA (TEMLOMO)** | **KUFUNDZA NEKWEHLWAYA** | **KUBHALA NEKWETFULA** | **TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI** |
| **EMAVIKI**<br>**5-6** | **Ulalela lokutsite abuye acoce ngetindzaba, sib. Inganekwane (insumansumane/inganeko)** letsetfwe encwadzini yekufundza yaseklasini<br>Itheksthi lecashunwe ebhukwinitifundvo nobe efayeleni yathishela yetinsita<br>• Imisebenti yesingeniso: kucombela<br>• Utfola umcondvo lobalulekile, sakhiwo, simonhlalo , simo nebalingisi bendzaba lengenamaciniso<br>• Uhlukanisa emkhatsini wetigameko letingenteka naleto letingeke tenteke<br>• Uhlanganyela etingcocweni asekele imibono yakhe<br>• Ungenela ngekucikelela imibono netiphakamiso | **Ufundza indzaba, sib. inganekwane (insumansumane/inganeko)** letsetfwe ebhukwinitifundvo, encwadzini yekufundza yaseklasini nobe efayeleni yathishela yetinsita<br>• Kulungiselela kufundza: kucombela ngekubuka sihloko<br>• Usebentisa tindlela tekufundza letinyenti, sib. Kufundza ukhe etulu, kufundzela kutfola emaphuzu labalulekile, tinkhomba tesimongcondvo nekusebentisa lwati lanalo.<br>• Uchaza umcondvo lobalulekile, balingisi, simonhlalo<br>• Uchaza indlela babhali labasebentisa ngayo silulumagama nelulwimi kuchaza simonhlalo , simonhlalo, balingisi<br>• Ufundza ngekuphimisela ayedvwa asebentisa imphimiso lengiyo<br>• Uphawula ngesakhiwo, ingcikitsi ne simonhlalo lingisi<br>• Ufundza ngekutimela aphimise ngendlela levakalako<br>• Uphawula nge sakhiwo, ingcikitsi, simonhlalo<br>• Unika tizantfu talokwentiwe balingisi | **Ubhala indzaba sib, inganekwane (insumansumane/inganeko)**<br>• Utfutfukisa sakhiwo, balingisi nesimonhlalo<br>• Ukhetsa lokutawubhalwa lokufanele tetsamelilwati nenhloso yetheksthi<br>• Usebentisa lulwimi ngekwemfanekisomcondvo kakhulukatati kusilulumagama lesitinhlobonhlobo<br>• Uhlanganisa imisho kwakha indzima leletsa umcondvo lobumbene ngekusebentisa tabito, tihlanganisi netimphawu tekubhala letifanele<br>• Usebentisa lukwimi, lupelomagama netiphumuti letifanele<br>• Uyahlela, abhale tinhlaka abuye alungise kahle tindza tindzaba<br>**Ubhala achaze balingisi**<br>• Ukhetsa latawubhala ngako/ lokucuketfwe lokufanele<br>• Ugcila esihlokweni<br>• Usebentisa silulumagama lesichazako kakhulukati tiphawulo letinyenti<br>• Usebentisa tinongo tenkhulumo, sib. Tifaniso, Tifanisongco<br>• Uhlela, abhale luhlaka abuye alungise kahle/ahlunge lokubhaliwe | **Lizinga lekusebenta ngemagama:** tento, tiphawulo, tandziso, tabito, tihlanganisi, tinhlobo temabito<br>**Lizinga lekusebenta ngemisho**: letitatimende, lemibuto, imisho lephocako, inkhulomongco nenkhulumombiko<br>**Inshokutsi yemagama**: tifanisongco, tifaniso, tisho netaga,<br>**Lupelomagama netiphumuti/ timphawu tekubhala:** ikholoni, isemikholoni, bokhulunyiwe, bofeleba |

| LIBANGA 5 ITHEMU 3 | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **EMAKHONO** | **KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA (TEMLOMO)** | **KUFUNDZA NEKWEHLWAYA** | **KUBHALA NEKWETFULA** | **TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI** |
| **EMAVIKI**<br>**7-8** | **Ulalela lokutsite abuye acoce ngembiko wesimo selitulu**<br>Itheksthi lecashunwe ebhukwinitifundvo nobe efayeleni yathishela<br>• Imisebenti yesingeniso: kucombela<br>• Ulalelela kutfola imininingwane letsite<br>• Ucoca ngekubaluleka kwalolwati<br>• Uhlanganisa lwati nalokwenteka emphilweni yakhe<br>• Ucoca ngemitselela kubantfu<br>• Ucatsanisa timo etindzaweni letehlukene nekusho kutsi ungatsandza kuphhelela kuphi inike tizatfu<br>• Uhlanganyela etingcocweni asekele imibono yakhe<br>• Utfola timphawu temibiko yelitulu: irejista nebunjalo belulwimi lolusetjentisiwe<br>• Usebentisa emasu ehlanganyela kute akwati kukhuluma ngemphumelelo ecenjini<br>• Uhumusha abuye acoce ngemathéksthi latibonwa lashubile | **Ufundza umbiko wesimo selitulu** lesicashunwe ephephandzabeni, ebhukwinitifundvo nobe efayeleni yathishela yetinsita<br>• Ulungiselela kufundza: kucombela ngekusebentisa sihloko, tihlokwana netitfombe<br>• Usebentisa tindlela tekufundza, sib. kusebentisa tinkhomba temibhalo netesimongcondvo<br>• Utfola abuye achaze lokufananako nalokwehlukile<br>• Usebentisa tindlela tekufundza, sib. kufundza ukhe etulu kute utfole umcondvo jikelele nekufundzela kutfola imininingwane letsite<br>• Utfola indlela lekuhlelwe ngayo itheksthi<br>• Ufundza itheksthi lesicukatsilwati lenetibonwa, sib. libalave<br>• Uhumusha tibonwa<br>• Usebentisa libalavengcondvo/ emanotsi kufinyeta lwati | **Ubhala umbiko wesimo selitulu**<br>• Uhlanganisa imisho kwakha indzima leletsa umcondvo lobumbene ngekusebentisa tabito, tihlanganisi netimphawu tekubhala letifanele<br>• Wetfula lwati ngekusebentisa libalave, lishadi, igrafu nobe umdvwebo<br>**Usebentisa inchubo yekubhala**<br>• Uyahlela/ulungiselela kubhala<br>• Ubhala luhlaka<br>• Uya buyeketa<br>• Uhlela umbhalo kabusha<br>• Ufundza alungise emaphutsa<br>• Uyetfula | **Lizinga lekusebenta ngemagama**: tento (emabito sento, tabito, tandziso, tiphawulo, tihlanganisi, emabito etintfo longeke watibona<br>**Lizinga lekusebenta ngemisho:** imisho lecondzile, imishombici, sikhatsi lesitako<br>**Inshokutsi yemagama**: sifutamsindvo, bomabitwafanana, bomcondvophika, bomcondvofana |

| LIBANGA 5 ITHEMU 3 | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **EMAKHONO** | **KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA (TEMLOMO)** | **KUFUNDZA NEKWEHLWAYA** | **KUBHALA NEKWETFULA** | **TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI** |
| **EMAVIKI**<br>**9-10** | **Ulalela abuye enanela ngemdlalo**<br>Itheksthi lecashunwe encwadzini yekufundza yasendlini yekufundzela nobe efayeleni yathishela yetinsita<br>• Imisebenti yesingeniso: kucombela<br>• Uphindze acoce umdlalo ngekulandzelana kwetigameko<br>• Utfola abuye acoce ngemcondvo lobalulekile, sakhiwo, simonhlalo , simo nebalingisi<br>• Ulalela imininggwane lebalulekile<br>• Usebentisa imininggwane ngalokufanele<br>• Usebentisa lulwimi lolufanele<br>Ulingisa umlingisi<br>• Untjintjantjintja livi nesimo sebuso<br>• Untjintja irejista, sakhiwo selulwimi netisho | **Ufundza umdlalo** locashunwe encwadzini yekufundza yaseklasini nobe efayeleni yathishela<br>• Kusebentisa tindlela tekufundza letinyenti, sib. Kufundza ukhe etulu, kufundzela kutfola emaphuzu labalulekile, tinkhomba tesimongcondvo nekusebentisa lwati lanalo<br>• Simonhlalo, simo, nebalingisi<br>• Uchaza indlela babhali labasebentisa ngayo silulumagama nelulwimi kuchaza simonhlalo, simo nebalingisi<br>• Uchaza imitselela yemagama nemifanekisomcondvo<br>• Utfola imbangela nemitselela emathekstini emlomo nalabhaliwe nekuchaza budlelwanebawo<br>• Ufundza ngekuphimisela, antjintje sivinini nakufanele | **Ubhala siceshana semdlalo/ inkhulumomphendvulwano**<br>• Uhlela balingisi<br>• Uchaza simonhlalo<br>• Utfutfukisa sakhiwo<br>• Usebentisa luhlaka lolufanele<br>• Utfola liphimbo nesimo semoya<br>• Uyahlela, abhale luhlaka abuye alungise itheksthi<br>• Ubhala imisho asebentise inkhulumongco nenkhulumombiko<br>• Ukhicita luhlaka lwekucala lolunengcikitsi netindzima letelekelelako letibhaleke kahle<br>• Usebentisa sivumelwano senhloko-, sesento<br>• Usebentisa takhi telulwimi letingito, lupelomagama netimphawu tekubhala | **Lizinga lekusebenta ngemagama**: sento (emabito tento)<br>**Lizinga lekusebenta ngemisho:** titatimende, imibuto, imisho lephocako, imisho lecondzile, imishombici, inkhulumongco nenkhulumombiko<br>**Inshokutsi yemagama**: bomcondvophika<br>(kusetjentiswa ndzawonye kwetinongo letiphikisanako kuze kungabi neliciniso)<br>**Lupelomagama netiphumuti**<br>bokhulumile, isemikholoni |

| LIBANGA 5 ITHEMU 4 | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **EMAKHONO** | **KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA (TEMLOMO)** | **KUFUNDZA** | **KUBHALA** | **TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI** |
| **EMAVIKI**<br>**1-2** | **Ulalela indzaba**<br>Emathemksthi latfolakala emabhukwinitifundvo nobe efayeleni yathishela yetinsita<br>• Imisebenti yesingeniso: kucombela<br>• Ubona umcondvo lobalulekile, sakhiwo sendzaba, simonhlalo , umoya losendzabeni kanye nebalingisi labasendzabeni lengenamaciniso<br>• Uchaza tigameko<br>• Uphawula ngetekuhlalisana, indlela yekutiphatsa, kanye nemagugu emasiko latfolakala emathemksthini lahlukene<br>• Ubuta abuye aphendvule imibuto letsintsa imicabango<br>**Ulingisa indzaba**<br>• Ukhetsa lokucuketfwe lokufanele<br>• Ulandzelanisa kahle tigameko<br>• Ugcina kuhlangana ngemehlo abuye antjintja simo sebuso, livi, sivinini, kwehla nekuphakama kweliphimbo<br>• Uveta imicabango nemiva yakhe ngekwemifanekisomcondvo | **Ufundza indzaba** lecashunwe encwadzini yekufundza yaseklasini emabhukwinitifundvo nobe efayeleni yathishela yetinsita<br>• Ucombela lokucuketfwe nobe siphetfo<br>• Kusebentisa tindlela tekufundza letinyenti, sib. Kufundza ukhe etulu, kufundzela kutfola emaphuzu labalulekile, tinkhomba tesimongcondvo nekusebentisa lwati lanalo<br>• Ubona abuye aphawule ngebalingisi, ingcikitsi kanye nemininingwane lesendzabeni lengasiwo emaciniso<br>• Uchaza imbangela nemphumela<br>• Ukhumbula emaphuzu labalulekile<br>• Ucoca ngemlayeto lodlulisiwe<br>• Uchaza abuye ahlatiye imiva levuswa itheksthi<br>• Usebentisa sichazamagama kute kutfutfukiswe silulumagama (kufanele kuphindvwe kuyo yonkhe imisebenti)<br>**Ubuyeketa emathemksthi lafundvwe ngekutimela**<br>• Ucoca indzaba nobe umcondvo lobalulekile ngemisho le-3 kuye kule-5<br>• Uveta imiva lephatselene nethemksthi lefundziwe<br>• ucatsanisa nalokwenteke emphilweni yakhe<br>• usebentisa luhlaka lolufanele kuhlatiya libhuku kafisha ngemlomo<br>• Ucatsanisa tincwadzi/emathemksthi lafundziwe | **Ubhala incwadzi yebungani/idayari**<br>• Usebentisa sakhiwo lesifanele<br>• Ukhomba lwati ngetetsamelilwati nesakhiwo<br>• Usebentisa liphimbo lelifanele<br>• Uyahlela, akhe luhlaka abuye ahlele kahle lakubhalile agcile ekutfutfukiseni lulwimi, lupelomagama, tikhatsi tesento nekuhlanganisa imisho ibe yindzima lebumbene<br>• Usebentisa tihlanganisi, sib. 'nobekunjalo', bomcondvofana, bomcondvophika kute ahlanganise imisho ibe yindzima lebumbene<br>• Usebentisa lupelomagama netimphawu letifanele | **Lizinga lekusebenta ngemagama**: bondzaweni, sandvulela libito, tiphawulo, tandziso, emabito, tabito<br>**Lizinga lekusebenta ngemisho**: inhloko, mentiwa, ligama lelimele umusho,<br>**Lupelomagama netiphawu tekubhala:** kuhlahlela emagama, sichazamagama, bofeleba |

| LIBANGA 5 ITHEMU 4 | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **EMAKHONO** | **KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA (TEMLOMO)** | **KUFUNDZA** | **KUBHALA** | **TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI** |
| **EMAVIKI 3-4** | **Ulalela umbiko, sib.tindzaba, tigameko letihamba phambili**<br>Emathekstthi latfolakala ebhukwinitifundvo nobe efayeleni yathishela yetinsita yetinsita<br>• Imisebenti yesingeniso: kucombela<br>• Ubona umcondvo lobalulekile kanye nemininingwane letsite<br>• Ucatsanisa nalokwenteke emphilweni yakhe<br>• Uveta abuye asekele umbono wakhe ngetizatfu letitsite<br>• Ubuta imibuto lejulile lengenato timphendvulo letilula<br>• Uphendvula ngekucabangisisa imibuto lejulile<br>• Ucoca ngeluhlaka, timphawu, timiso telulwimi kanye nesakhiwo sethekstthi<br>**Wetfula umbiko wetemlomo**<br>• Usebentisa sakhiwo lesifanele: singeniso, umtimba kanye nesiphetfo<br>• Wetfula umcondvo lobalulekile kanye nemininingwane lesekelako<br>• Usebentisa lulwimi lwemtimba lolufanele kanye nemakhono ekwetfula tintfo, sib. kuhlangana ngemehlo, umsindvo<br>• Uhlanganyela etingcocweni<br>• Ugcila esihlokweni<br>• Unika timphendvulo letakhako<br>• Akaphumi esihlokweni<br>• ukhomba luvelo kumalungelo kanye nemiva yalabanye | **Ufundza ticukatsilwati netibonwa,** sib.titfombe,<br>imidvwebo, emabalave<br>Emathekstthi latfolakala ebhukwinitifundvo nobe efayeleni yathishela yetinsita yetinsita<br>• Kulungiselela kufundza: ucombela asebentisa sihloko, tihlokwana kanye netitfombe<br>• Ucoca ngemcondvo lobalulekile kanye nemininingwane letsite<br>• Uphawula ngekukhetfwa kwetitfombe ethekstthini<br>• Usebentisa tindlela tekufundza, sib. kucombela nekusebentisa tinkhomba tethekstthi kanye netinkhomba tesimongcondvo<br>• Wabelana nalabanye ngemicondvo abuye anike imibono laticambele yona<br>• Uveta abuye asekele umbono wakhe ngetizatfu letitsite<br>• Ubuta imibuto lejulile lengenato timphendvulo letilula<br>• Uphendvula ngekucabangisisa imibuto lejulile<br>• Usebentisa libalavengcondvo/ emanotsi<br>• Usebentisa sichazamagama kute kutfutfukiswe silulumagama | **Ubhala umbiko**<br>• Ubhala umbiko asebentise luhlaka<br>• Ulandzelanisa lwati ngekulandzelana kwalo<br>• Usebentisa lulwimi, lupelomagama kanye netimphawu tekubhala letifanele<br>• Wetfula umsebenti uhlobe asebentisa indlela lefanele, njenge tihloko, kwehlukaniswa kwetindzima, njll<br>**Usebentisa inchubo yekubhala**<br>• Uyahlela/ulungiselela kubhala<br>• Ubhala luhlaka<br>• Uya buyeketa<br>• Uhlela umbhalo kabusha<br>• Ufundza alungise emaphutsa<br>• Uyetfula | **Lizinga lekusebenta ngemagama:**<br>Tihlanganisi, tindlelo tesento<br>**Lizinga lekusebenta ngemisho**: libito, siphwulo, tandziso, bondzaweni, emshweni<br>**Inshokutsi yemagama**: bomcondvofana, bomcondvophika, bomabitwafanana (ihomonimi), ipholisemi<br>**Lupelomagama netimphawu tekubhala:** kuhlahlela emagama, sichazamagama, bofeleba |

| LIBANGA 5 ITHEMU 4 | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **EMAKHONO** | **KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA (TEMLOMO)** | **KUFUNDZA** | **KUBHALA** | **TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI** |
| **EMAVIKI**<br>**5 - 6** | **Ulalela lokutsite abuye acoce ngeticukatsilwati**<br>Emathekshi latfolakala ebhukwinitifundvo nobe efayeleni yathishela yetinsita<br>• Imisebenti yesingeniso: kucombela<br>• Uhlanganyela etingcocweni, achaze imibono yakho<br>• Ubona abuye achaze imbangela nemphumela<br>• Uphawula ngetekuhlalisana, indlela yekutiphatsa kanye nemagugu emasiko<br>• Ubuta imibuto lejulile<br>• Uveta abuye asekele umbono wakhe ngetizatfu letitsite<br>• Usebentisa tindlela tekuchumana kute kucociswane kahle etimeni temacembu | **Ufundza ticukatsilwati letinetibonwa,** sib. emabalave, emagrafu, emathebula<br>Emathekshi latfolakala ebhukwinitifundvo nobe efayeleni yathishela yetinsita<br>• Usebentisa tindlela letehlukene tekufundza kubona umcondvo lobalulekile kanye nemcondvo losekelako<br>• Ufinyeta lwati<br>• Uhumusha tibonwa<br>• Usebentisa lwati lanalo nobe tinkhomba tembhalo kutfola inshokutsi<br>• Uyacombela<br>• Udlulisa lwati lusuke ekubeni tibonwa lube yindlela lelandzisako | **Ubhala indzaba lechazako**<br>Umbhalo wekuticambela (tindzima letine)<br>• Ukhetsa latawubhala ngako/ lokucuketfwe lokufanele<br>• Ugcila esihlokweni<br>• Usebentisa silulumagama lesichazako kakhulukati tiphawulo letinyenti<br>• Usebentisa tinongo tenkhulumo, sib. Tifaniso, Tifanisongco<br>• Ulandzelanisa tinyatselo letehlukene nobe tigameko letilandzelanako bese uchaza ngekulandzelana kwato<br>**Usebentisa inchubo yekubhala**<br>• Uyahlela/ulungiselela kubhala<br>• Ubhala luhlaka<br>• Uya buyeketa<br>• Uhlela umbhalo kabusha<br>• Ufundza alungise emaphutsa<br>• Uyetfula | **Lizinga lekusebenta ngemagama:**<br>Tandziso<br>**Lizinga lekusebenta ngemisho**: libito emshweni, sento emshweni, indlela lephikako, indlela lebutako<br>**Inshokutsi yemagama:**<br>Tifanisongco, Tifaniso, taga, tisho<br>**Lupelomagama netimphawu tekubhala:** kusebentisa sichazamagama, kuhlahlela emagama |

| LIBANGA 5 ITHEMU 4 | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **EMAKHONO** | **KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA (TEMLOMO)** | **KUFUNDZA** | **KUBHALA** | **TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI** |
| **EMAVIKI 7 - 8** | **Ulalela lokutsite abuye acoce ngetheksthi yeticondziso, sib. l-resiphi, tinkhombandlela**<br>• Imisebenti yesingeniso: kucombela<br>• Ukhumbula inchubo<br>• Ubona timphawu tetheksthi yeticondziso<br>• Unika ticondziso letivakalako/ leticacile, sib. Kutsi uphekwa njani umbhidvo<br>• Ubhala emanotsi abuye asebentise ticondziso letifundziwe<br>• Ubuta imibuto kute acacise<br>• Uphawula acacise ticondziso | **Ufundza emathekstthi laticondziso**<br>• Uhlatiya timphawu tetheksthi: kuhlela netimiso temathekstthi eticondziso<br>• Uhlela ticondziso letingakahleleki<br>• Usebentisa tindlela tekufundza nekuvisisa letifanele: kufundzela kutfola umcondvo lobalulekile<br>• Ukhomba kuvisisa itheksthi nekutsi isebenta njani: Kufundzela kutfola emaciniso<br>• Ubona abuye achaze takhiwo letehlukene, takhi telulwimi netinhloso<br>• Ubona abuye ahlatiye iregista yetheksthi<br>• Uvisisa abuye asebentise lwati lwetheksthi ngalokufanele<br>• Ucatsanisa emaresiphi lamabili nobe ticondziso | **Ubhala emathekstthi laticondziso**<br>• Ulandzelanisa kahle<br>• Ubhala tinsita netitsako<br>• Usebentisa sichazamagama<br>• Usebentisa indlela lephocako<br>• Wenta luhlaka lwekubhala<br>• Usebentisa kuhlanganisa imishwana netindlela yekuhlela<br>• Uchaza indlelanchubo<br>• Uhlela emagama nemisho ngalokufanele<br>**Usebentisa inchubo yekubhala**<br>• Uyahlela/ulungiselela kubhala<br>• Ubhala luhlaka<br>• Uya buyeketa<br>• Uhlela umbhalo kabusha<br>• Ufundza alungise emaphutsa<br>• Uyetfula | **Lizinga lekusebenta ngemagama**: sicu, sicalo, sijobelelo<br>**Lizinga lekusebenta ngemisho**: sivumelwano senhloko-sesento, sento emshweni, imisho lelibintana<br>**Inshokutsi yemagama:**<br>bomcondvophika bomcondvofana<br>**Lupelomagama netimphawu tekubhala:**<br>kusebentisa sichazamagama, kutfutfukisa silulumagama |
| **EMAVIKI 9-10** | **LUHLOLOSIBUTSELO** | | | |

| LIBANGA 6 ITHEMU 1 | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **EMAKHONO** | **KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA (TEMLOMO)** | **KUFUNDZA NEKWEHLWAYA** | **KUBHALA NEKWETFULA** | **TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI** |
| **EMAVIKI**<br>**1 - 2** | **Ulalela umsakato nobe imibiko** lesuselwa emaphephandzabeni nekucocisana ngetindzaba letisematseni<br>• Imisebenti yesingeniso: kucombela<br>• Ulalela imininingwane lecondzile etihlelweni temsakato nakumabonakudze.<br>• Utfola kutsi inkhulumo lekhohlisako kodvwa ibe itsatfwa njengemaciniso yakheke njani<br>• Ubuta imibuto lebalulekile lelukhuni lefuna letinye tinchazelo<br>• Ulalela lwati emibhalweni yetemlomo lenhlobonhlobo: imibiko, nekufinyeta imicondvo lemcoka<br>• Utfutfukisa kushayisana ngemicondvo lokuhlangene etintfweni letiyinselele naletingito/letifanelekile<br>• Uletsa umbono abuye awusekele ngesizatfu lesicinile<br>• Ulalela ngemdlandla nangekucaphelisisa<br>• Kwamukela imibono leshayisana newakho ubuye uphendvule kahle kusimongcondvo<br>• Ucoca ngemaciniso elwati lolutsite ngekulicatsanisa naletinye tinsita | **Ufundza ema-athikikili** eliphephandzaba, ebhukwinitifundvo nobe eFayeleni yeTinsita yaThishela<br>• Imisebenti yekulungiselela kufundza: kucombela lokuphatselene nesihloko nobe imidvwebo<br>• Utfola abuye acoce ngemibiko yetemasiko lehlosiwe nalengakahloswa<br>• Usebentisa tindlela tekufundza letehlukene kute avisise lokufundziwe: kufundza ngekukha etulu, kufundzela kutfola lwati nekucombela<br>• Ucoca ngekutsi umbiko ungasetjentiswa njani<br>• Ucoca ngekutsi tindlela letisetjentiswa babhali, Basunguli bemidvwebo, batfwebuli titfombe, tiyiletsa njani imibono yelive.<br>• Ucamba abuye achaze imiphumela lekhetsiwe nobe tiphetfo<br>• Ukhuluma ngentfo angayenti abuye anike letinye tindlela uma acatulula tinkinga | **Ubhala i-athikili yeliphephandzaba**<br>• Usebentisa tihloko letisematseni, indzima yekwendlalela, timphendvulo mayelana naloku: (ngubani? Yini? Kuphi? Nini? Kungani/njani?<br>• Ubhala sihloko lesingumusho abuye afake lwati lolungilo kwakha indzima lebumbene<br>• Ukhetsa, ahlukanise abuye ahlele lwati lolungilo lolutfolakala kutinsita letehlukene ngabolonina<br>• Uyahlela, wenta luhlaka, ulungisa umbhalo kahle<br>• Ukhuluma ngembhalo abuye ahlole umbhalo nemsebenti laticambele wona<br>• Ubhala ngalokucacile nalokungenamaphutsa<br>Usebentisa sakhiwo lesicacile:<br>• Ekucaleni/singeniso/sicalo<br>• Emkhatsini/umtimba<br>• Ekugcineni/siphetfo | **Lizinga lekusebenta ngemagama**:<br>emabito**,** tabito (kubuta imibuto) tikhatsi tesento<br>**Lizinga lekusebenta ngemisho:** sivumelwano senhloko-sesento, inkhulumombiko<br>**Lupelomagama netimphawu tekubhala:** Kuhlahlela emagama, kusetjentiswa kwesichazamagama, ngci, siphumuti, ikholoni, isemikholoni, mabuta, sibabato |

| LIBANGA 6 ITHEMU 1 | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **EMAKHONO** | **KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA (TEMLOMO)** | **KUFUNDZA NEKWEHLWAYA** | **KUBHALA NEKWETFULA** | **TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI** |
| **EMAVIKI 3 - 4** | **Ulalela abuye acoce ngetinganekwane, sib. tinganeko nobe tinsumansumane**<br>• Imisebenti yesingeniso: kucombela<br>• Ukhumbula tigameko ngekulandzelana kwato nekusebentisa sikhatsi lesingiso<br>• Usebentisana kahle nelicembu<br>• Utfola kutsi inkhulumo lekhohlisako yakheka njani nekutsi inemitselela mini kulolalele.<br>• Ucoca ngebalingisi<br>• Ucoca ngesakhiwo/ngeludvweshu nesimo senhlalo<br>• Ucoca ngembiko lotfolakala kutheksthi<br>• Ukhuluma ngemikhuba yebuve, emagugu netinkholelo<br>• Ukhuluma ngekudvonsinsana lokukhona emkhatsini walokuhle nalokubi | **Ufundza tinganekwane, sib. tinganeko nobe tinsumansumane** letitfolakala ebhukwinitifundvo nobe eFayeleni yeTinsita yaThishela<br>• Kulungiselela kufundza: kucombela lokuphatselene nesihloko nobe imidvwebo<br>• Usebentisa tindlela tekufundza: k ufundza akhe etulu, kufundzela kutfola lwati, kucombela, imibono, emathekstthi latibonwa lahlukene kute akwati kuhumusha<br>• Ucoca ngetinkhomba tetinsumansumane, sib. balingisi nemilayeto<br>• Uchaza tihumusho netimphendvulo letiphatselene nethekstthi<br>• Ucamba abuye achaze imiphumela lekhetsiwe nobe tiphetfo<br>• Usebentisa sichazamagama kutfutfukisa lwatimagama | **Kubhala tinganekwane, sib. tinganeko nobe tinsumansumane**<br>• Ubhala lokuphatselene naye, kwenaba ngemcondvo, ubhalela kudlala, sifanekisomcondvo nekubhala ngekuticambela<br>• Wetama kufundzisa sifundvo lesakha similo<br>• Usebentisa balingisi labenta tintfo ngalokwedlulele.<br>• Usebentisa silulumagama lesifanele<br>• Babeka imibono leyehlukene ndzawonye lephatselene nesihloko babuye bakhe imicondvo lephelele<br>• Uchaza imicondvo ngalokucacile nalokuhlelekile<br>• Ukhuluma ngembhalo abuye ahlole umbhalo nemsebenti laticambele wona<br>• Ukhicita luhlaka lwekucala nekucaphela umcondvo losemcoka, netakhi telulwimi lolufanele lwenjongo letsite netetsamelilwati letitsite.<br>**Usebentisa inchubo yekubhala**<br>• Uyahlela/ulungiselela kubhala<br>• Ubhala luhlaka<br>• Uya buyeketa<br>• Uhlela umbhalo kabusha<br>• Ufundza alungise emaphutsa<br>• Uyetfula | **Lizinga lekusebenta ngemagama:** Emabitomvama nemabito etintfo longeke watibona<br>**Lizinga lekusebenta ngemisho:** Sikhatsi sanyalo lesilula, sikhatsi lesedlulile lesilula, sikhatsi lesitako lesilula,<br>**Inshokutsi yemagama:** bomcondvophika, taga, tifanisongco, tisho<br>**Lupelomagama netimphawu tekubhala:**<br>Kusetjentiswa kwesichazamagama |

| LIBANGA 6 ITHEMU 1 | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **EMAKHONO** | **KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA (TEMLOMO)** | **KUFUNDZA NEKWEHLWAYA** | **KUBHALA NEKWETFULA** | **TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI** |
| **EMAVIKI**<br>**5 - 6** | **Ulalela itheksthi lehhungako sib. tikhangisi tasemisakatweni**<br>• Imisebenti yesingeniso: kucombela<br>• Ubuta imibuto lekhaliphisa ingcondvvo kusetjentiswa lulwimi lolufanele<br>• Utfola imibono leyehlukile kuyakhe<br>• Uphikisa imibono leyehlukile anike tizatfu<br>• Bacocisana kahle ngesikhatsi sekucoca ngemacembu<br>• Babelana imicondvo nekuniketa imibono mayelana netihloko letilukhuni ngendlela lehlelekile, lelandzelekako nalenesakhiwo lesilandzelekako<br>• Utfutfkisa kushayisana ngemicondvo lokunengcondvo nalokuphatselene nemaciniso kumela imibono lebekiwe<br>• Uphikisa imibono leyehlukile anike tizatfu<br>• Ugcila ekuchazeni | **Ufundza itheksthi lehhungako letfolakala** ebhukwinitifundvo nakuFayela Yathishela<br>Imisebenti yekulungiselela kufundza sib. kucombela lokuphatselene nesihloko nobe imidvwebo<br>• Usebentisa tindlela tekufundza letihlukene kute kuvisiseke lebakufundzako: kukha etulu, kufundzela kutfola lwati, kucombela<br>• Utfola abuye acoce ngetemasiko nemagugu netenhlalo letitfolakala emathekstini<br>• Uhumusha umbiko wembhali lotfulwe ngenhloso nalongasiyo inhloso<br>• Utfola tindlela letehlukene tekubona kwetfulwa kwetintfo kumatheksthi lalukhuni abuye anikete indlela labona ngayo asusela ebufakazini lobutfolakala etheksthini<br>• Ucoca ngekwehluka kwetenhlalo nemagugu emasiko latfolakala emathekstini<br>• Usebentisa sichazamagama kutfutfukisa lwatimagama. | **Ubhala Itheksthi lehhungako sib. Inkhulomo, sikhangisi**<br>• Utsintsa timphendvulo letitsintsa imiva<br>• Wenta tetsembiso<br>• Unyakatisa tetsamelilwati<br>• Wakha luhlelo, wakha luhlaka abuye alungise kahle umbhalo<br>• Babeka imibono leyehlukene lephatselene nesihloko babuye bakhe imicondvo lephelele<br>• Uveta abuye ahlole umsebenti lawubhalile nalowo laticambele wona<br>• Uchaza imicondvo ngalokucacile nalokuhlelekile<br>• Ukhomba kuvisisa sakhiwo nerejista<br>• Kwetfula umsebenti kubukwe kuhloba kwawo abuye atfutfukise setfulo<br>• Udlulisa inshokutsi yemagama ngendlela lecacile nalefanele<br>• Ubhala sihloko lesingumusho abuye afake lwati lolungilo kute kwakhiwe indzima lebumbene<br>• Utsatsa tincumo abuye ente netiphakamiso<br>• Ucamba abuye achaze imiphumela lekhetsiwe nobe tiphetfo. | **Lizinga lekusebenta ngemagama**: Kusebentisa tijobelelo<br>**Lizinga lekusebenta ngemisho**: Imisho lecondzile, imisho lemagalagala<br>**Inshokutsi yemagama**: Tisho netaga |

| LIBANGA 6 ITHEMU 1 | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **EMAKHONO** | **KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA (TEMLOMO)** | **KUFUNDZA NEKWEHLWAYA** | **KUBHALA NEKWETFULA** | **TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI** |
| **EMAVIKI**<br>**7 - 8** | **Ulalela acoce ngenkhulumomphendvulwano**<br>• Imisebenti yesingeniso: kucombela<br>• Ulalela lwati emathekstini etemlomo lahlukahlukene kunkhulumomphendvulwano<br>• Ufinyeta imicondvo lesemcoka abuye aphawule ngemininingwane letsite<br>• Bacocisana kahle ngesikhatsi sekucoca ngemacembu<br>• Utfola acoce ngetimphawu letisemcoka<br>• Ucoca ngesimongcondvo, lulwimi lwemtimba wesikhulumi, lokucuketfwe, irejista nekukhetfwa kwemagama<br>• Ucoca ngesakhiwo setheksthi | **Ufundza umdlalo lolula lotfolakala ebhukwinitifundvo**, encwadznii yekufundza yaseklasini nobe efayeleniYathishela<br>• Imisebenti yekulungiselela kufundza: kucombela lokuphatselene nesihloko nobe imidvwebo<br>• Uchaza ingcikitsi, sakhiwo, simonhlalo nekuvetwa kwebalingisi<br>• Ucoca ngeluvo lwembhali<br>• Usebentisa sichazamagama kutfutfukisa lwatimagama. | **Ubhala inkhulumomphendvulwano**<br>• Uveta balingisi abuye asekele<br>Uveta kusetjentiswa kweliphimbo nobe simo lakuso<br>• Usungula nobe angete ludvweshu loluvele lukhona<br>• Ukhicita luhlaka lwekucala abe nelwati ngemcondvo lobalulekile<br>• Ukhomba kuvisisa sakhiwo nerejista<br>• Uveta abuye ahlole umsebenti lawubhalile nalowo latibhalele wona<br>• Usebentisa imisho lembici nalelukhuni leyahlukahlukene | **Lupelomagama netiphumuti**: Bokhulunyiwe<br>**Lizinga lekusebenta ngemisho**: Imisho lecondzile, imisho lemagalagala<br>**Insokutsi yemagama:** Bomcondvofana, bomcondvophika |

| LIBANGA 6 ITHEMU 1 | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **EMAKHONO** | **KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA (TEMLOMO)** | **KUFUNDZA NEKWEHLWAYA** | **KUBHALA NEKWETFULA** | **TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI** |
| **EMAVIKI**<br>**9 - 10** | **Ulalela abuye acoce ngenkondlo**<br>• Imisebenti yesingeniso: kucombela<br>• Uveta imiva ngendlela letsintsako.<br>• Bacocisana kahle ngesikhatsi sekucoca ngemacembu<br>• Uphawula ngetimo temsindvo netibonwa letifana naleti: sigci, imphindza, sifanamsindvo nekucatsanisa<br>• Uhumusha lokucuketfwe/ lokusenkhondlweni<br>• Ufinyeta inkondlo<br>• Ucoca ngesigci nemvumelwano<br>• Ucoca ngetinhlobo tetinkondlo letehlukene<br>• Ucoca ngesakhiwo setinkondlo | **Ufundza inkondlo lelula** letfolakala ebhukwinitifundvo nobe kuFayela Yathishela<br>• Imisebenti yekulungiselela kufundza: kucombela lokuphatselene nesihloko nobe imidvwebo<br>• Ufundza ngekuphimisa ngelivi lelivakalako, emphimiso lengiyo, nekushiya hlaba kahle<br>• Wenta indlela itheksthi lefundvwa ngayo ihambelane netetsamelilwati.<br>• Ukhomba kuvisisa itheksthi, budlelwane bayo nemphilo yakhe<br>• Utfola abuye ahlatiye timphawu tembhalo lohlukene nobe tinhlobo tematheksthi, sib. Sigci, imvumelwano, kumuntfutisa, sifanisongco<br>• Usebentisa sichazamagama kutfutfukisa silulumagama | Ubhala inkondlo<br>Usebentisa sifanamsindvo, (sifanangwaca, sifanankhamisa), sifanisongco nesifaniso<br>• Usebentisa lulwimi loluchazako<br>• Uhlela luhlelo, ubhala luhlaka, ulungisa kahle umbhalo<br>• Ukhicita luhlaka lwekucala abe nelwati lwembono lobalulekile<br>• Ukhomba kuvisisa sakhiwo nerejista<br>• Ubuyeketa abuye ahlole umsebenti lawubhalile nalowo laticambele wona<br>**Usebentisa inchubo yekubhala**<br>• Uyahlela/ulungiselela kubhala<br>• Ubhala luhlaka<br>• Uya buyeketa<br>• Uhlela umbhalo kabusha<br>• Ufundza alungise emaphutsa<br>• Uyetfula | **Lizinga lekusebenta ngemagama**: bondzaweni<br>**Lizinga lekusebenta ngemisho:** sitatimende, imibuto, lokuphocako<br>**Inshokutsi yemagama:**<br>Sifanamsindvo (sifanangwaca nesifanankhamisa), sifanisongco, sifaniso, kumuntfutisa |

| LIBANGA 6 ITHEMU 2 | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **EMAKHONO** | **KULALELANEKUKHULUMA (TEMLOMO)** | **KUFUNDZA NEKWEHLWAYA** | **KUBHALA NEKWETFULA** | **TAKHI TELULWIMI NETIMISO** |
| **EMAVIKI**<br>**1 - 2** | **Ulalela abuye acoce ngetheksthi yeticondziso**, sib. iresiphi, inkhombandlela<br>• Imisebenti yesingeniso: kucombela<br>• Ukhumbula inchubo yalokutsite<br>• Utfola timphawu tetheksthi yesicondzis<br>• Ucaphela tihloko letibaluleki<br>• Unika ticondziso leticacile, sib. kwenta litiya<br>• Ubhala emanotsi ente lokushiwo ticondziso latifundzile<br>• Ubuta imibuto kute ucacise<br>• Uphawula abe acacisa ticondziso | **Ufundza iresiphi nobe itheksthi yeticondziso**<br>• Uhlatiya timphawu tematheksthi: kuhlela netimiso tematheksthi eticondziso<br>• Uhlela ticondziso letihlangahlangene<br>• Usebentisa tindlela tekufundza nekuvisisa: Kufundzisis<br>• Ukhomba kuvisisa itheksthi nekutsi isebenta kanjani: Kufundza lokusebele<br>• Ubona abuye achaze takhiwo letehlukene, Sakhiwo selulwimi netimiso kanye nenhloso<br>• Utfola abuye ahlole irejista yetheksthi<br>• Uvisisa abuye asebentise emateksthi elwati/ticukatsilwati ngendlela lefanele<br>• Ucatsanisa emaresiphi lamabili lehlukene nobe ticondziso | **Ubhala itheksthi yeticondziso** sib. kwenta litiya<br>• Uhlela ticondziso ngendlela lehlelekile/lelandzeleka<br>• Wenta luhla lwetinsita netitsako<br>• Usebentisa tichazamagama<br>• Usebentisa indlela lephocako<br>• Wakha luhlaka lwekubhala<br>• Usebentisa imisho lemifisha lehlangene netindlela tekuhlela<br>• Uchaza indlelanchubo<br>• Uhlela emagama nemisho ngendlela lefanele<br>**Usebentisa inchubo yekubhala**<br>• Uyahlela/ulungiselela kubhala<br>• Ubhala luhlaka<br>• Uya buyeketa<br>• Uhlela umbhalo kabusha<br>• Ufundza alungise emaphutsa<br>• Uyetfula | **Lizinga lekusebenta ngemagama:** ticu, ticalo netijobelelo<br>**Lizinga lekusebenta ngemisho**: ihloko yemusho, mentiwa emshweni<br>**Lupelomagama netimphawu tekubhala:** kuhlalhlela emagama, kusetjentiswa kwesichazamagama |

| LIBANGA 6 ITHEMU 2 | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **EMAKHONO** | **KULALELANEKUKHULUMA (TEMLOMO)** | **KUFUNDZA NEKWEHLWAYA** | **KUBHALA NEKWETFULA** | **TAKHI TELULWIMI NETIMISO** |
| **EMAVIKI 3 - 4** | **Ulalela inoveli**<br>Itheksthi letfolakala ebhukwinitifundvo nobe eFayeleni Yathishela<br>• Imisebenti yesingeniso: kucombela<br>• Ulalela sicashunwa enovelini<br>• Ulalela imininingwane letsite<br>• Utfola umlayeto lobalulekile<br>• Uhlanganisa indzaba nemphilo yakhe<br>• Ucoca ngemcondvo lobalulekile nemininingwane letsite<br>• Usebentisa lwati lolutfolakala etheksthini kuphendvula imibuto<br>• Ucoca ngetenhlalo, tekutiphatsa nemasiko nemagugu latfolakala etheksthini<br>**Uhlanganyela etingcocweni telicembu**<br>• Banikana ematfuba ekukhulum<br>• Ugcila endzabeni<br>• Ubuta imibuto lefanele<br>• Ugcila etingcocwe<br>• Uphendvula imibono yalabanye neluvelo nenhlonipho | **Ufundza inoveli lemfisha**<br>• Itheksthi letfolakala ebhukwinitifundvo nobe eFayeleni Yathishela<br>• Kulungiselela kufundza: ucombela ngekubuka sihloko abuye acoce ngengcikitsi/lokucuketfwe lokuhambelanako<br>• Utfola abuye achaze tigameko letibaluleki<br>• Utfola abuye acoce ngembono wakhe<br>• Ucoca ngebalingis<br>• Utfola abuye acoce ngemiva levetiwe<br>• Uhlanganisa tigameko nebalingisi nalokwenteka emphilweni yakhe.<br>• Usebentisa tindlela letihlukene tekufundza<br>• Ucoca ngesakhiwo, takhi telulwimi, inhloso netetsamelilwati.<br>• Utfola umehluko emkhatsini wemlandvo wemphilo/emadayari netindzaba<br>• Usebentisa sichazamagama kutfutfukisa lwati<br>**Ubuyeketa ngalokufundvwe emathekstini ngekutimela**<br>• Uphindze acoce indzaba nobe imibono lebalulekile ngemisho le-3 kuya kule-5<br>• Uveta timphendvulo letiphatselene nemiva etheksthini lefundziwe<br>• Ucatsanisa nalokwenteke emphilweni yakhe<br>• Ucatsanisa tincwadzi/ nemathekstini lafundziwe. | **Ubhala kuhlatiywa kwelibhuku**<br>Usebentisa luhlaka<br>• Kulungiselela kubhala: ulalela ticashunwa letitfolakala enoveleni lefundziwe.<br>• Ukhetsa lokucuketfwe lokufanele inhloso<br>• Usebentisa lulwimi lolufanele nesakhiwo setheksthi<br>• Usebentisa luhlaka lolufanele<br>• Uhlela lokucuketfwe ngekulandzelana kwako- usebentisa kulandzelanisa<br>• Usebentisa luhlelo lwelulwimi lolufanele, lupelomagama netiphumuti, lokufaka ekhatsi sivumelwano sesento<br>• Usebentisa sichazamagama kupela nekutfutfukisa lwatimagama<br>• Usebentisa inchubo yekubhala<br>**Usebentisa inchubo yekubhala**<br>• Uyahlela/ulungiselela kubhala<br>• Ubhala luhlaka<br>• Uya buyeketa<br>• Uhlela umbhalo kabusha<br>• Ufundza alungise emaphutsa<br>• Uyetfula | **Lizinga lekusebenta ngemagama**: Kusebenta ngetento (sikhatsi lesichubekako nesikhatsi sanyalo)<br>**Lizinga lekusebenta ngemisho:**<br>sikhatsi sanyalo lesichubekako, sikhatsi lesengcile lesichubekako, sikhatsi lesitako lesichubekako<br>**Lupelomagama netiphawu tekubhala**: kusetjentiswa kwesichazamagama |

| LIBANGA 6 ITHEMU 2 | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **EMAKHONO** | **KULALELANEKUKHULUMA (TEMLOMO)** | **KUFUNDZA NEKWEHLWAYA** | **KUBHALA NEKWETFULA** | **TAKHI TELULWIMI NETIMISO** |
| **EMAVIKI 5-6** | **Ulalela abuye acoce ngendzaba**<br>• Imisebenti yesingeniso: kucombelakucombela<br>• Utfola ingciktsi, ubuta imibuto ahlanganise imibono naloko lokwenteke emphilweni yakhe<br>• Utfola abuye acoce kutsi inkholelo lengasiyo emaciniso yakhiwa njani<br>• Ucoca ngetimphendvulo letiphatselene nethexsthi<br>• Uhlanganisa nemphilo yakhe<br>• Ucoca ngetenhlalo, simile kanye nemasiko nemagugu latfolakala emathexsthini lahlukene abuye aphawule ngekutsi loku kundluliswa njani ethexsthini, sib. inkholelo lengasiyo emaciniso<br>• Usebentisa likhono lekwetfula, sib. kuvakala kwelivi, sivinini, indlela yekuma, kunyakata kwemtimba, njll. | **Ufundza indzaba** letfolakala ebhukwinitifundvo nobe eFayeleni Yathishela nobe encwadzini yekufundza yaseklasini.<br>• Imisebenti yekulungiselela kufundza: kucombela lokuphatselene nesihloko nobe imidvwebo<br>• Ufundza aphimise, bubindze, ente tindlela tekufundza letifanele inhloso netetsamelilwati<br>• Ucoca ngetenhlalo nemagugu emasiko latfolakala emathexsthini<br>• Uhumusha abuye acoce ngemlayet<br>• Ukhomba kuvisisa ithexsthi, nebudlelwane lobunayo nemphilo yakhe, inhloso yayo nekutsi isebenta njani | **Ubhala indzaba**<br>Utakhela balingisi labakholekako<br>• Ukhomba lwati lwemlingisi, sakhiwo, simonhlalo, ludvweshu, luvotfondzaba<br>• Ubeka tigameko letibalulekile asebentisa ifloshadi singeniso (setfulo) umtimba (kwenyuka kwendzaba luvutfondzaba) siphetfo<br>• Uhlela kahle ngekulandzelana<br>• Uveta imibono ngalokucacile nekulandzelana kahle<br>• Usebentisa ingcikitsi nobe umlayeto | **Lizinga lekusebenta ngemagama: tento**<br>**Lizinga lekusebenta ngemisho**: Sikhatsi lesengcile<br>**Inshokutsi yemagama**: Tisho |

| LIBANGA 6 ITHEMU 2 | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **EMAKHONO** | **KULALELANEKUKHULUMA (TEMLOMO)** | **KUFUNDZA NEKWEHLWAYA** | **KUBHALA NEKWETFULA** | **TAKHI TELULWIMI NETIMISO** |
| **EMAVIKI 7 - 8** | **Ulalela abuye acoce ngetheksthi yelwati, sib. umbiko wesimo selitulu**<br>Itheksthi letfolakala ebhukwinitifundvo nobe eFayeleni Yathishela<br>• Imisebenti yesingeniso: kucombela<br>• Ulalela imininingwane letsite<br>• Ucoca ngekubaluleka kwelwati<br>• Uchumanisa lwati nemphilo yakhe<br>• Ucoca ngemiphumela lengenteka ebantfwini<br>• Ucatsanisa timo etindzaweni letihlukene, Ukhomba indzawo lekhetsiwe ngetizatfu letitsite<br>• Uhlanganyela etingcocweni, asekele imibono yakhe.<br>• Utfola timphawu tembiko wesimo selitulu: irejista nenhlobo yelulwimi letawusetjentiswa<br>• Usebentisa tindlela tekuchumana kute bacocisane kahle etimeni telicemb<br>• Uhumusha abuye acoce ngemathekstni etibonwa lalikhuni kakhulu | **Kufundza itheksthi yelwati, sib. umbiko wesimo selitulu** lotfolakala ephephandzabeni, ebhukwinitifundvo nobe eFayeleni Yathishela<br>• Kulungiselela kufundza: kucombela ngekubuka ligama lencwadzi, sihloko netitfombe<br>• Usebentisa tindlela tekufundza: ufundza akhe etulu kute atfole umcondvo jikelele, kufundzisisa kute atfole imininingwane letsite.<br>• Utfola indlela itheksthi lehleleke ngayo<br>• Ucatsanisa kwehluka nekufana kwetindzawo letihlukene.<br>• Ufundza itheksthi yelwati lenetibonwa, sib. Libalave<br>• Usebentisa tindlela tekufundza, uyacombela abuye asebentise netinkomba tesimongcondvo<br>• Uhumusha tibonwa<br>• Usebentisa sichazamagama kutfutfukisa lwatimagama | **Ubhala itheksthi yelwati,** sib. simo selitulu<br>• Ukhetsa tibonwa letifanele nalokucuketfwe lokuphatselene nenhloso<br>• Wetfula lwati asebentisa libalave, lishadi, igrafu nobe imidvwebo<br>**Usebentisa inchubo yekubhala**<br>• Uyahlela/ulungiselela kubhala<br>• Ubhala luhlaka<br>• Uya buyeketa<br>• Uhlela umbhalo kabusha<br>• Ufundza alungise emaphutsa<br>• Uyetfula | **Lizinga lekusebenta ngemagama**: Tiphawulo<br>**Lizinga lekusebenta ngemisho**: Sikhatsi lesengcile lesilula<br>**Lupelomagama netipawu tekubhala**: Kusetjentiswa kwesichazamagama |
| **EMAVIKI 9 - 10** | **LUHLOLOSIBUTSELO** | | | |

| LIBANGA 6 ITHEMU 3 | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **EMAKHONO** | **KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA (TEMLOMO)** | **KUFUNDZA NEKWEHLWAYA** | **KUBHALA NEKWETFULA** | **SAKHIWO SELULWIMI NETIMISO** |
| **EMAVIKI 1 - 2** | **Ucoca ngenoveli**<br>Itheksthi letfolakala ebhukwinitifundvo nobe eFayeleni Yathishela<br>• Imisebenti yesingeniso: kucombela<br>• Ulalela sicashunwa lesitfolakala enovelini lefundvwak<br>• Ucombela loko lokutawenteka endzabeni<br>• Uchaza umbono wembhali nemfundzi<br>• Ugcila esihlokwen<br>• Uchaza alandzelenise tintfo<br>• Ucoca ngemcondvo lobalulekile nangemininingwane letsite<br>• Ubuta imibuto lefanele aphendvule ngalokufanele | **Ufundza inoveli**<br>Itheksthi letfolakala ebhukwinitifundvo nobe eFayeleni Yathishela<br>• Kulungiselela kufundza: ucombela abuke sihloko abuye acoce ngetingcikitsi/ lokucuketfwe lokuhambelanako<br>• Utfola abuye achaze umbono lobalulekile<br>• Ucoca ngebalingis<br>• Utfola abuye acoce ngemiva levetiwe<br>• Ucoca ngelulukuluku nengwijikhwebu endzabeni<br>• Uhlanganisa tigameko nebalingisi naloko lokwenteka emphilweni yakhe<br>• Usebentisa tinhlobo letihlukene tetindlela tekufundza<br>• Ucoca ngesakhiwo, takhi telulwimi, inhloso netetsamelilwati<br>• Usebentisa sichazamagama kutfutfukisa lwatimagama<br>Ubuyeketa ngemathekstsi lafundvwe ngekutimela<br>• Uphindza acoce indzaba nobe imibono lebalulekile ngemisho le-3 kuya kule-5<br>• Uveta timphendvulo letiphatselene nemiva ethekstsini lefundziwe<br>• Ucatsanisa nemphilo yakhe<br>• Ucatsanisa tincwadzi /nemathekstsi lafundziwe | **Ubhala kuhlatiywa kwelibhuku**<br>• Usebentisa luhlaka<br>• Kulungiselela kubhala: Ulalela sicashunwa lesitfolakala enovelini lefundvwa<br>• Ukhetsa lokucuketfwe lokuphatselene nenhloso<br>• Usebentisa lulwimi lolufanele nesakhiwo seteksthi<br>• Usebentisa sakhiwo lesifanele<br>• Uhlela lokucuketfwe ngekulandzelana- usebentisa kulandzelana<br>• Usebentisa lulwimi lolufanele, lupelomagama, netiphumuti, lokufaka ekhatsi sivumelwano sesento<br>• Usebentisa sichazamagama kupela nekutfutfukisa lwatimagama<br>**Usebentisa inchubo yekubhala**<br>• Uyahlela/ulungiselela kubhala<br>• Ubhala luhlaka<br>• Uya buyeketa<br>• Uhlela umbhalo kabusha<br>• Ufundza alungise emaphutsa<br>• Uyetfula | **Lizinga lekusebenta ngemagama**: indlela yemibuto, tabito tekukhomba netelinali<br>**Lizinga lekusebenta ngemisho**: Sikhatsi lesilula sanyalo, sikhatsi lesengcile, sikhatsi lesitako<br>**Lupelomagama netiphawu tekubhala:**<br>Kusetjentiswa kwesichazamagama,<br>kuhlahlela emagama |

| LIBANGA 6 ITHEMU 3 | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **EMAKHONO** | **KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA (TEMLOMO)** | **KUFUNDZA NEKWEHLWAYA** | **KUBHALA NEKWETFULA** | **SAKHIWO SELULWIMI NETIMISO** |
| **EMAVIKI 3 - 4** | **Ulalela lokutsite abuye acoce ngetinganekwane, sib. insumansumane nobe inganeko**<br>• Imisebenti yesingeniso: kucombela<br>• Ukhumbula tigameko ngekulandzelana kwato abuye asebentise sikhatsi sesento lesifanele.<br>• Uchumana kahle nalabanye ngesikhatsi setingcoco temacembu<br>• Kulalela sicashunwa lesifundvwe endzabeni<br>• Utfola abuye acoce kutsi inkholelo lengasiyo emaciniso yakhiwa njani nemtselela wayo kutitsamelilwati<br>• Ucoca ngebalingisi<br>• Ucoca ngesakhiwo, ludvweshu nesimonhlalo<br>• Ucoca ngemlayeto lotfolakala ethekssthini<br>• Ubuyeketa ngetinchubo temasiko, nemagugu netinkholel<br>• Ubuyeketa ngekudvonsisana lokukhona emkhatsini walokubi nalokuhle. | **Ufundza inganekwane, sib. insumansumane nobe inganeko** letfolakala ebhukwinitifundvo nobe eFayeleni Yathishela<br>• Imisebenti yekulungiselela kufundza, sib. kucombela lokuphatselene nesihloko nobe imidvwebo<br>• Usebentisa tindlela tekufundza: kufundza ukhe etulu, kufundzisisa kute utfole imininingwane lemcoka, kucombela, kubona, tibonwa kute ahumushe<br>• Ucoca ngetincenye tetinsumansumane, sib.balingisi nemilayeto<br>• Uchaza indlela lavisisa ngayo netimphendvulo letiphatselene nethekssthi<br>• Ucamba abuye achaze imiphumela lekhetsiwe nobe tiphetfo | **Ubhala luhlaka lwebalingisi**<br>• Ucabanga ngekuvetwa kwebalingi<br>• Usebentisa emagama lachazako kucatsanisa balingisi<br>• Uyahlela, wakha luhlaka abuye alungise umsebenti kahle, agcile ekutfutfukiseni lupelomagama, tikhatsi tesento nekuchumanisa imisho ibe tindzima letibumben<br>• Ukhomba kuvisisa simonhlalo, sakhiwo, ludvweshu nengcikitsi<br>• Usebentisa kahle tikhatsi tesento<br>**Usebentisa inchubo yekubhala**<br>• Uyahlela/ulungiselela kubhala<br>• Ubhala luhlaka<br>• Uya buyeketa<br>• Uhlela umbhalo kabusha<br>• Ufundza alungise emaphutsa<br>• Uyetfula | **Lizinga lekusebenta ngemagama**: Tento<br>**Lizinga lekusebenta ngemisho**: Sikhatsi lesitako<br>**Lupelomagama netiphumuti**: likhefana |

| LIBANGA 6 ITHEMU 3 | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **EMAKHONO** | **KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA (TEMLOMO)** | **KUFUNDZA NEKWEHLWAYA** | **KUBHALA NEKWETFULA** | **SAKHIWO SELULWIMI NETIMISO** |
| **EMAVIKI 5 - 6** | **Ulalela indzaba lemfisha**<br>• Imisebenti yesingeniso: kucombela<br>• Ukhumbula tigameko ngekulandzelana kwato abuye asebentise tikhatsi tesento letifanele<br>• Uhlanganyela kahle nalabanye ngesikhatsi setingcoco temacembu<br>• Utfola abuye acoce kutsi inkholelo lengasiyo emaciniso yakhiwa njani nemtselela wayo kutitsamelilwati<br>• Ucoca ngebalingisi<br>• Ucoca ngesakhiwo, ludvweshu nesimonhlalo<br>• Ucoca ngemilayeto letfolakala etheksthini | **Ufundza indzaba lemfisha** letfolakala ebhukwinitifundvo, incwadzi yekufundza yaseklasini nobe efayeleni yathishela<br>• Imisebenti yekulungiselela kufundza: kucombela lokuphatselene nesihloko nobe imidvwebo<br>• Uhlola itheksthi kute abuke imilayeto lebhacile abuye afinyete umcondvo lobalulekile nalosekelako<br>• Uchaza kutsi umbhali uyisebentise njani indlela umfundzi labona ngayo tintfo: lisu lalisebentisile, kuvetwa kwebalingisi<br>• Ucoca ngalokujulile ngemasiko nemagugu netenhlalo lokutfolakala etheksthini<br>• Ucoca ngesakhiwo, ingcikitsi, simonhlalo nekuvetwa kwebalingisa<br>• Usebentisa sichazamagama kutfutfukisa lwatimagama | **Ubhala incwadzi yebungani/ ubhala idayari**<br>• Usebentisa sakhiwo lesikahle<br>• Ukhomba lwati lwetibukeli nesitayela<br>• Usebentisa liphimbo lelifanele<br>• Uyahlela, wakha luhlaka abuye alungise umsebenti kahle, agcile ekutfutfukiseni lupelomagama, tikhatsi tesento nekuchumanisa imisho ibe tindzima letibumbene<br>• Usebentisa emagama latihlanganisi, bomcondvofana, bomcondvophika kute ahlanganise imisho ibe tindzima letibumbene<br>• Usebentisa lupelomagama lolufanele netiphumuti | **Lizinga lekusebenta ngemagama**: tiphawulo, (umusho lonesento) tikhatsi tesento, tihlanganisi<br>**Lizinga lekusebenta ngemisho**: Sikhatsi lesedlulile, sikhatsi lesitako<br>**Lupelomagama netiphawu tekubhala**: kuhlahlela emagama, kusetjentiswa kwesichazamagama |

| LIBANGA 6 ITHEMU 3 | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **EMAKHONO** | **KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA (TEMLOMO)** | **KUFUNDZA NEKWEHLWAYA** | **KUBHALA NEKWETFULA** | **SAKHIWO SELULWIMI NETIMISO** |
| **EMAVIKI 7- 8** | **Ulalela nobe abuke timviwa/ tibonwa/emathekshi lafundziwe: emakhathuni/ ticeshana temahlaya**<br>• Imisebenti yesingeniso: kucombela<br>• Ubuka abuye acoce ngalokucuketfwe nemilayeto<br>• Ucoca ngekuba kahle kwemidvwebo letfolakala ethekshini<br>• Ucoca ngekuba kahle kwemidvwebo nemiculo<br>• Kwabelana ngemibono etihlokweni nakumathekthi<br>• Ucoca ngalamanye emagama lamasha labalulekile ekuvisiseni luhlelo<br>• Ucoca ngebelingisi lababalulekile nemlayeto lobalulekile<br>• Utfola abuye acoce kutsi indlela bantfu lebacabanga ngayo kubatjintja njani lokucuketfwe kukhetfwa kwemagama nelulwimi lwemtimba lwesikhulumi | **Ufundza emakhathuni/ticeshana temahlaya**<br>Letitfolakala ebhukwinitifundvo nobe eFayeleni Yathishela<br>• Ulandzela ticondziso letimfisha letibhaliwe buye atihumushe, abuye achaze tibonwa letilula: emagrafu, imidvwebo<br>• Uhlola itheksthi kute abuke umlayeto lobhacile abuye afinyete umcondvo lobalulekile nalosekelako<br>• Uchaza kutsi umbhali uyisebentise njani indlela umfundzi lachabanga ngayo: tindlela letisetjentisiwe, kuvetwa kwebalingisi<br>• Ucoca ngalokujulile ngemasiko nemagugu netenhlalo letitfolakala ethekshini<br>• Utfola tindlela letihlukene tekubuka tintfo abuye anike yakhe indlela lephatselene naloko lokutfolakala ethekshini<br>• Uhumusha abuye ahlatiye imininingwane letfolakala kutheksthi yegrafu<br>• Udlulisa imininingwane kulelifomu iye kulelinye | **Ubhala ikhathuni/ siceshana semahlaya**<br>• Usebentisa luhlaka<br>• Uchaza umcondvo lotsite<br>• Uchaza sakhiwo sembhalo<br>• Usebentisa sakhiwo lesifanele<br>• Usebentisa balingisi labajabulisako lababalulekile nalabasekeleko<br>• Usebentisa sakhiwo lesisebentako neludvweshu<br>• Ubhala abuye akhe emathekshi latibonwa kusetjentiswe lulwimi, titfombe netimo temisindvo ngekuticambela, sib.tikhangisi tamabonakudze<br>**Usebentisa inchubo yekubhala**<br>• Uyahlela/ulungiselela kubhala<br>• Ubhala luhlaka<br>• Uya buyeketa<br>• Uhlela umbhalo kabusha<br>• Ufundza alungise emaphutsa<br>• Uyetfula | **Lizinga lekusebenta ngemagama**: tento, timo, tandziso, tiphawulo<br>**Lizinga lekusebenta ngemisho**: Imphambosi yekwenta, Imphambosi yekwentiwa, inkhulumongco nenkhulumombiko<br>**Lupelomagama netiphawu tekubhala**: kusetjentiswa kwesichazamagama, kuhlahlela emagama |

| LIBANGA 6 ITHEMU 3 | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **EMAKHONO** | **KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA (TEMLOMO)** | **KUFUNDZA NEKWEHLWAYA** | **KUBHALA NEKWETFULA** | **SAKHIWO SELULWIMI NETIMISO** |
| **EMAVIKI 9-10** | **Ulalela lokutsite abuye acoce ngemidlalo**<br>• Imisebenti yesingeniso: kucombela<br>• Ucoca ngetimphawu letibalulekile ethekshini<br>• Utfola abuye acoce kutsi inkholelo lengasiyo emaciniso yakhiwa njani nemtselela wayo kutitsamelilwati<br>• Utfola tingcikitsi, abuye abute imibuto<br>• Utfola abuye achaze emagugu latfolakala ethekshini<br>• Ucatsanisa lokucuketfwe lokutfolakala ethekshini nemphilo yakhe<br>• Unika tiphawulo letijulile ngemilayeto letfolakala ethekshini | **Ufundza tihlatiyo temidlalo**<br>• Imisebenti yekulungiselela kufundza, sib. Kucombela lokuphatselene nesihloko nobe imidvwebo.<br>• Usebentisa tindlela letihlukene tekufundza, sib. Kufundza ukhe etulu, kufundzisisa kute utfole umcondvo lobalulekile nalosekelako<br>• Ucoca ngalokujulile ngemasiko nemagugu netenhlalo letitfolakala ethekshini<br>• Utfola tindlela letihlukene tekubuka tintfo abuye anike yakhe indlela lephatselene naloko lokutfolakala ethekshini | Ubhala inkhulumomphendvulwano/ siceshana semdlalo<br>• Usebentisa kuvetwa kwebalingisi<br>• Usebentisa sakhiwo lesifanele<br>• Wakha liphimbo leivakalako nobe simo<br>• Ukhomba kuvisisa sakhiwo nerejista<br>**Usebentisa inchubo yekubhala**<br>• Uyahlela/ulungiselela kubhala<br>• Ubhala luhlaka<br>• Uya buyeketa<br>• Uhlela umbhalo kabusha<br>• Ufundza alungise emaphutsa<br>• Uyetfula | **Lizinga lekusebenta ngemagama**: ticu, ticalo, netijobelelo<br>**Lizinga lekusebenta ngemisho**: Imphambosi yekwenta, Imphambosi yekwentiwa<br>**Lupelomagama netiphumuti**: Bokhulunyiwe(“) |

| LIBANGA 6 ITHEMU 4 | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **EMAKHONO** | **KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA(TEMLOMO)** | **KUFUNDZA NEKWEHLWAYA** | **KUBHALA NEKWETFULA** | **TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI** |
| **EMAVIKI**<br>**1 - 2** | **Ulalela abuye acoce ngetheksthi yelwati**<br>Itheksthi letfolakala ebhukwinitifundvo nobe eFayeleni Yathishela<br>• Imisebenti yesingeniso: kucombela<br>• Utfola imibono lebelulekile abuye aphendvule kahle<br>• Uhlanganyela etingcocweni, achaze imibono yakhe<br>• Utfola abuye achaze imbangela nemphumela<br>• Uphawula ngetindzaba tentenhlalo, tekutiphatsa lokumukelekile nemasiko nemagugu<br>• Ubuta imibuto lejulile<br>• Uveta abuye asekele imibono yakhe ngetizatfu<br>• Usebentisa tindlela tekuchumana kute acocisane kahle etimeni telicembu<br>**Ulingisa ku-inthavyuwa eklasini**<br>• Wenta setfulo setemlomo abuke tetsamelilwati<br>• Ukhomba kuba lwati lwetetsameli letihlukene<br>• Wehlukisa kwenyuka kuvakala, liphimbo nesivinini slivi<br>• Uveta setfulo sakhe, salabanye nemakhono ngeluvelo<br>• Unika umbiko lophelele nalowakhako | **Ufundza itheksthi yelwati**<br>Itheksthi letfolakala ebhukwinitifundvo nobe eFayeleni Yathishela<br>• Imisebenti yekulungiselela kufundza: kucombela lokuphatselene nesihloko nobe imidvwebo<br>• Usebentisa tindlela tekufundza: ufundza akhe etulu, uyafundzisisa kute atfole imicondvo lebelulekile nalesekelako abuye aphendvule ngalokufanele<br>• Utfola abuye achaze imbangela nemphumela<br>• Usebentisa lwati langaphambili nobe tinkomba tetheksthi kutfola inshokutsi yemagama<br>• Uyacombela | **Kubhala indzima lechazako**<br>• Umbalo wekuticambela (tindzima letine)<br>• Ukhetsa lokucuketfwe lokufanele<br>• Ugcila esihlokweni<br>• Usebentisa lwatimagama loluchazako lokungenani tinhlobo letihlukene tesiphawulo<br>• Usebentisa lulwimi lwemfanekisomcondvo, sib.sifaniso, sifanisongco<br>• Ulandzelanisa tinyatselo letilandzelanako nobe tigameko ngendlela yekulandzelana<br>**Usebentisa inchubo yekubhala**<br>• Uyahlela/ulungiselela kubhala<br>• Ubhala luhlaka<br>• Uya buyeketa<br>• Uhlela umbhalo kabusha<br>• Ufundza alungise emaphutsa<br>• Uyetfula | **Lizinga lekusebenta ngemagama:**<br>Tandziso tendzawo, tesikhatsi netesimo<br>**Lizinga lekusebenta ngemisho**: Inkhulumongco nenkhulumombiko<br>**Inshokutsi yemagama**: titatimende, bomcondvomnyenti, emabitomfutiselo<br>**Lupelomagama netiphumuti** Tibuti |

| LIBANGA 6 ITHEMU 4 | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **EMAKHONO** | **KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA(TEMLOMO)** | **KUFUNDZA NEKWEHLWAYA** | **KUBHALA NEKWETFULA** | **TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI** |
| **EMAVIKI**<br>**3 - 4** | **Ulalela lokutite abuye acoce ngetheksthi yeticondziso, sib. lresiphi, tikhombandlela**<br>• Imisebenti yesingeniso: kucombela<br>• Ukhumbula indlelanchubo<br>• Utfola timphawu tetheksthi yeticondziso<br>• Ucaphela tihloko letibalulekile<br>• Unika ticondziso, sib. Kwenta litiya<br>• Wenta emanotsi abuye ante ticondziso latifundzile<br>• Ubuta imibuto kute achaze lokustsite<br>• Uphawula ngekucaciselwa kweticondziso | **Ufundza itheksthi yeticondziso sib.** lresiphi, tinkhombandlela<br>• Uhlatiya timphawu tetheksthi: Kuhleleka netimiso tematheksthi eticondziso<br>• Uhlela kahle ticondziso letihlanagahlangene<br>• Usebentisa tindlela letikahle tekufundza nekuvisisa: uyafundzisisa kute atflole lwati lolubalulekile<br>• Ukhomba kuvisisa itheksthi nekutsi isebenta njani: kufundza lokusebeleni<br>• Ubona abuye achaze takhiwo letihlukene, sakhiwo eslulwimi netinhloso<br>• Utfola auye ahlole irejista yetheksthi<br>• Uvisisa abuye asebentise kahle lwati lolutfolakala kumatheksthi<br>• Ucatsanisa emaresiphi nobe ticondziso letimbili | **Ubhala itheksthi yeticondziso**<br>• Uhlela kahle ngekulandzelana<br>• Wenta luhla lwetinsita netitsako<br>• Usebentisa tichazamagama<br>• Usebentisa indlela lephocako<br>• Wakha luhlaka lwekubhala<br>• Usebentisa imishwana lehlanganisako netindlela tekuhlela<br>Uchaza indlelanchubo<br>• Uhlela emagama nemisho ngendlela lefenele | **Lizinga lekusebenta ngemagama**: Tandziso, tesikhatsi, tesimo, tendzawo<br>**Lizinga lekusebenta ngemisho:** Imisho lembici, Imisho lemagalagala |

| LIBANGA 6 ITHEMU 4 | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **EMAKHONO** | **KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA(TEMLOMO)** | **KUFUNDZA NEKWEHLWAYA** | **KUBHALA NEKWETFULA** | **TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI** |
| **EMAVIKI**<br>**5 - 6** | **Ulalela indzaba**<br>• Imisebenti yesingeniso: kucombela<br>• Uphendvula ngalokujulile ngekutfola tincenye letibalulekile telibhuku lelihlatiywako<br>• Ukhumbula imicondvo lebalulekile nemininingwane letfolakala etheksthini<br>• Uphindza acoce incenye yendzaba<br>• Utfola abuye acoce ngemagugu<br>• Utfola abuye acoce ngemlayeto lotfolakala etheksthini<br>• Ucamba abuye achaze imiphumela lekhetsiwe nobe tiphetfo | **Ufundza indzaba**<br>• Imisebenti yekulungiselela kufundza, sib. Kucombela lokuphatselene nesihloko nobe imidvwebo.<br>• Usebentisa tindlela letihlukene tekufundza, sib. Kufundza ukhe etulu, kufundzisisa kute utfole umcondvo lobalulekile nalosekelako<br>• Utfola umcondvo lobalulekile nalosekelako<br>• Uhumusha abuye acoce ngemlayeto<br>• Uphawula ngekulandzelana kwetigameko<br>• Uphawula ngetimphendvulo letitfolakala etheksthini<br>• Uphawula ngemagugu<br>• Uphawula ngemilayeto letfolakala kutheksthi<br>• Ucamba abuye achaze imiphumela lekhetsiwe nobe tiphetfo | **Ubhala sifinyeto lesifisha**<br>• Ubhala sifinyeto lesifisha<br>• Ufaka tigameko letimcoka usebentisa ifloshadi<br>• Uhlela kahle ngekulandzelana<br>• Uveta timphendvulo letikhombisa imiva<br>• Ubuyeketa ngetimphendvulo letitsintsa imiva<br>• Wenta tiphakamiso<br>**Usebentisa inchubo yekubhala**<br>• Uyahlela/ulungiselela kubhala<br>• Ubhala luhlaka<br>• Uya buyeketa<br>• Uhlela umbhalo kabusha<br>• Ufundza alungise emaphutsa<br>• Uyetfula | **Lizinga lekusebenta ngemisho**: Umshwana losalibito<br>**Lizinga lekusebenta ngemisho**: Sento emshweni<br>**Inshokutsi yemagama**: Kuteketisa<br>**Lupelomagama Lupelomagama netiphumuti:**ikholoni, isemikholoni |

| LIBANGA 6 ITHEMU 4 | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **EMAKHONO** | **KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA(TEMLOMO)** | **KUFUNDZA NEKWEHLWAYA** | **KUBHALA NEKWETFULA** | **TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI** |
| **EMAVIKI**<br>**7 - 8** | **Ulalela lokutite abuye acoce ngenkondlo**<br>• Imisebenti yesingeniso: kucombela<br>• Ulalelela kutfola lwati nekufinyeta imicondvo lemcoka ubuye utsatse emanotsi emininingwane lebalulekile<br>• Ucoca ngetenhlalo, kutiphatsa nemagugu etemasiko latfolakala ethekstini<br>• Uphawula ngekutsi ithekstthi iyetfula njani imilayeto nemagugu<br>• Uniksa timphendvulo letinako konkhe ngekucikelela | **Ufundza inkondlo**<br>• Imisebenti yekulungiselela kufundza: kucombe ngesihloko na nobe imifanekiso titfombe<br>• Usebentisa tindlela tekufundza letehlukene sib. Kufundza ukhe etulu, kufundzisisa kute utfole umcondvo lotsite<br>• Uphendvula inkondlo ngalokujulile<br>• Uphawula ngekusetjentiswa kwesifanamsindvo, imphindza, sifaniso nesifutamsindvo<br>• Ufundza abuye aphendvule tinkondlo ngalokujulile<br>• Uhumusha nekucocisana ngemlayeto<br>• ukhomba kuvisisa inkondlo nebudlelwano lobunayo empilweni yakhe | **Ubhala inkondlo**<br>• Usebentisa sifanamsindvo, sifanisongco, sifutamsindvo, sifaniso, luphawu, ingcikitsi<br>• Ubuyeketa abuye ahlole umsebenti lobhaliwe nalocanjiwe<br>• Utfutfukisa abuye ahlele imicondvo ngesikhatsi achubeka nekubhala<br>**Usebentisa inchubo yekubhala**<br>• Uyahlela/ulungiselela kubhala<br>• Ubhala luhlaka<br>• Uya buyeketa<br>• Uhlela umbhalo kabusha<br>• Ufundza alungise emaphutsa<br>• Uyetfula | **Lizinga lekusebenta ngemisho**: inhloko, mentiwa<br>**Inshokutsi yemagama**: tifaniso, tifanisongco, sifutamsindvo, timphawu<br>**lupelomagama netiphumuti**: kusebentisa ipharenthesis, sib. { } |
| **EMAVIKI**<br>**9 - 10** | **LUHLOLOSIBUTSELO** | | | |

# SIGABA 4: KUHLOLA LULWIMI LWASEKHAYA

## 4.1 SINGENISO

Kuhlola kuyinchubo lechubekako nalehleliwe yekubona, kubutsela ndzawonye nekuhumusha lwati ngemphumelelo yebafundzi, ngekusebentisa tinhlobo letehlukene tekuhlola. Kufaka ekhatsi tinyatselo letine: kwenta ubuye ugcogce bufakazi bemphumelelo; kuhlola lobufakazi; kurekhoda lobufakazi ngekusebentisa lolwati kuvisisa nekusita kutfutfuka kwebafundzi kute kwentiwe ncono inchubo yekufundza nekufundzisa.

Kuhlola kufanele kutsi kuhleleke (Kuhlola Kwalokufundziwe) kubuye kungahleleki (Kuhlola Kwekufundza). Kuto totimbili letindlela tekuhlola bafundzi kufanele banikwe umbiko kute bakhuphule lwati lwabo lwekufundza.

Kuhlola etilwimini kuyintfo lechubekako futsi kusekela kukhula nekutfutfuka kwebafundzi.. kuyincenye lebalulekile yekufundzisa njengobe kuletsa sitfombe sekutsi kufundza nekufundzisa kuhambe njani. Kufanele kuhlanganiswe nekufundzisa nekufundza kunekutsi kwentiwe njengentfo lehlukile. Ngalokunjalo, kuhlola lokuhlangene kwetinhlobo letehlukene telulwimi kufanele kwentiwe. Sibonelo, singacala ngesiceshana sekufundza bese senta sivisiso. Imibuto yelwati lwelulwimi nayo ingabutwa isukela etheksthini lefanako. Ngemuva kwekufundza letheksthi bafundzi bangacelwa kutsi baphendvule/bakhulumise letheksthi nge, sib.kubhala incwadzi ngetintfo letibhalwe/letivetwe kuletheksthi nobe kubhala ngekuticambela lokusukela kuletheksthi. Kuphetsa lomsebenti, tingcoco letimayelana nalesihloko tingabanjwa ngaleyo ndlela onkhe emakhono elulwimi entiwa ngemsebenti munye lolula nalohlangene.

Kuhlola emakhono elulwimi lehlukene akufanelanga kutsatfwe njengemisebenti lehlukile kodvwa akutsatfwe njengemsebenti munye lohlangene. Irubrikhi yekuhlola kufanele kutsi itsintse onkhe emakhono elulwimi latfolakala kulowo msebentiluhlolo.

Likhono lebafundzi lekulalela, lekukhona kukhuluma, lekukhona kuphendvula imibuto, kuhlanganyela etingcocweni nelikhono lekurekhoda lelibhaliwe lapho kunesidzingo khona kufanele libukwe malanga onkhe.

Kubalulekile futsi, kuhlola kutsi, loko lebakufundzako bafundzi bayakuvisisa futsi ungahloli nje likhono lekubona nobe lekwati emagama. Kuhlola kufundza kufanele kutsi kwenteke njalo njalo kungabi nje kuhlola lokuvela kanye kwendlule. Kuhlola kufundza lokuhlelekile kufanele kugcile ekufundzeni ngekuphimisa nase misebentini lekusita kutsi ukhone kutfola kutsi umfundzi uvisise kangakanani, sibonelo: kuphindza acoce indzaba nobe kuphendvula imibuto.

Kuhlola umsebenti lobhaliwe kutawugcila kakhulukati ekutsenini bafundzi bakhona kangakanani kuletsa inshokutsi, nekutsi babhale kangakanani lokukahle/lokungiko, sibonelo, takhi netimiso telulwimi letifanele/letingito, lupelomagama netimphawu tekubhala. Konkhe kuhlola kufanele kubone kutsi kufundza lulwimi kuyintfo lechubekako nekutsi bafundzi angeke baletse umsentjentana lokahle kakhulu/lophelele nje ekucaleni. Ngako-ke tigaba letehlukene tekubhala kulowo mkhakha/kuloko lokuchubekako kufanele tihlolwe.

Uma kuniketwa umsebentiluhlolo lohlelekile, kutawugcilwa etukwe likhono lelitsite, sibonelo: kulalela nekukhuluma nobe kufundza nobe kubhala. Nobe kunjalo, ngobe lulwimi luyintfo lechubekako lehlangene, kutawusetjentiswa emakhono ledlula kulinye/lamanyenti. Takhi telulwimi kufanele tihlolwe kusimongcondvo. Kumele kucinisekiswe kutsi kuhlola akwentiwa nje ngemsebenti lobhalwako kuphela, kodvwa kuvumele umsebenti lowentiwako nalokhulunywako/wekuccoca ngalokunjalo. Kubalulekile kutsi uhlole loko bafundzi labakuvisisako hhayi nje loko lebanga kubamba ngenhloko, ngako-ke hlola kakhulukati emakhono uwasusela engcikitsini/kusimongcondvo lesitsite, sib. Bafundzi bangawapela kahle onkhe emagama ngesikhatsi seluhlolo ngoLwesihlanu, kodvwa bayakhona yini kusebentisa wona lawo magama labawapele kahle uma babhala/barekhoda tindzaba letiphatselene nabo nobe indzaba?

Kufundzisa nekuhlolwa kwetilwimi kufanele kwenete kufakwa kwabo bonkhe bafundzi, futsi kufanele kutfolwe tindlela tekusita bonkhe bafundzi kutsi batfole nobe bakhicite emathekstthi elulwimi. Labanye bafundzi labahlangabetana netinkinga bangahle bangakwati/bangakhoni kwenta/kufika kuletinye taletinhloso njengobe tiniketwe eSitatimendeni Semgomo weKharikhulamu Nekuhlola.

Luhlelo lwekuhlola luvumela luhlolo sibutselo, lesitakuba sivivinyo nobe luhlolo, ekugcineni kwethemu ngayinye. Umsebenti lohlolwako kumele ube wentiwe nakuchubeka ithemu/kuleyo themu. Imisebenti yekuhlola kumele ibekwe emazingeni lehlukene ekubamba ngengcondvo kute ikhombe kwetsembeka.

## 4.2 LUHLOLO LOLUNGAKAHLELEKI NOBE LUHLOLO LWAMALANGA ONKHE

Kuhlola kwekufundza kunenhloso yekugcogca lwati loluchubekako ngemphumelelo yebafundzi lengasetjentiswa kwenta ncono kufundza kwabo.

Kuhlola lokungakahleleki kukulandzelela kwemalanga onkhe kwenchubekelembili yebafundzi. Loku kwentiwa ngekubuka/ngekucaphelisisa, ngekucocisana, kukhonjiswa kwalokwentiwako, imihlangano kumakhomferensi abothishela nebafundzi, kuchumana emaklasini lokungakahleleki, njll. Kuhlola lokungakahleleki kungaba lula njenge uvele ume nje emkhatsini wesifundvo kubuka nobe kucocisana nebafundzi ngekuchubeka kwesifundvo. Kuhlola kukhona kusebentisa lulwimi kutakwentiwa ngekubuka, ngemisebenti lebhalwako, imisebenti yetemlomo netetfulo, luhlolo lolubhalwako, kufundza ngekuphimisa naletinye tinhlobo tekuhlola Kuhlola lokungakahleleki kufanele kusetjentiselwe kunika bafundzi umbiko nekwentela kuhlelela kufundzisa, kodvwa akukafaneli kutsi kurekhodwe.

Akufanelanga itsatfwe njengentfo lehlukile emisebentini yekufundza leyenteka eklasini futsi ungasebentisa imisebenti yakho leminyenti kute uhlole imisebenti yebafundzi ngalokungakahleleki. Ngalesinye sikhatsi, ungafuna kuhlela luhlolo lwemsebenti lolutsite kute ukhutsate bafundzi bakho kutsi bafundze, njenge mathekstthi lane lupelomagama lolwetayelekile. Bafundzi bangayimaka lemisebentiluhlolo.

Kuphakanyiswe kutsi ungasebentisa emaviki lamabili ekucala ethemu kute wente luhlolo sisekelo sebefundzi. Kufanele usebentise imisebenti leniketwe emavikini lamabili ekucala latfolakala eluhlelweni lwekufundzisa kute wente loluhlolo. Loku kutakusita kutsi bafundzi batawundzinga kunakwa lokunjani njengobe uchubeka.

Kutihlola nekuhlolana kwabontsanga kwenta bafundzi batibandzakanye ngekutimisela eluhlolweni. Loku kubalulekile ngobe kwenta bafundzi bafundze babuye bakhulume ngemisebenti yabo. Imiphumela yeluhlolo lolungakahleleki lwemalanga onkhe akumelanga irekhodwe ngephandle-ke uma thishela afisa kwenta njalo. Bothishela bangahle bafise kutigcinela lebakurekhodile lokungakahleleki kukhomba kutsi umfundzi ngamunye uchubeka njani emikhakheni leyehlukene yesifundvo kute kusite nakuhlelwa kubuye kucinisekise kutsi umfundzi ngamunye utfola emakhono nekuvisisa lokudzingekile/lokufunekako. Imiphumela yemisebentiluhlolo lwemalanga onkhe ayisiyo incenye yetinhloso tekudlulisela emabangeni lalandzelako nobe kunikwa titifiketi.

## 4.3 LUHLOLO LOLUHLELEKILE

Yonkhe imisebenti yekuhlola leyakha luhlelo lwekuhlola loluhlelekile lwemnyaka itsatfwa njengeLuhlolo Loluhlelekile. Imisebenti yekuhlola lehlelekile iyamakwa ibuye irekhodwe ngalokuhlelekile nguthishela ngetinhloso tekundlulisela umfundzi ebangeni lelilandzelako nekunika titifiketi. Luhlolokulinganisa lwentiwa kuyo yonkhe imisebenti yekuhlola lehlelekile ngenhloso yekucinisekisa lizinga lelifanele nekunika siciniseko sekutsi emacophelo lafanele ayagcinwa.

Kuhlola lokuhlelekile kunika bothishela indlela lemisiwe yekuhlola kutsi bafundzi bachubeka kahle yini ebangeni nobe esifundvweni lesitsite.Tibonelo teluhlolo loluhlelekile tifaka ekhatsi tivivinyo, kuhlolwa (kungaba kwasekupheleni nobe emkhatsini nemnyaka) imisebenti leyentiwako, imiklamo, tetfulo tetemlomo, lokubukiswako, (njenge kuphindza

ucoce indzaba, kumatanisa), kwenta (lokufana nekulingisa), tindzaba, kuhlanganyela emisebentini yetemlomo (njenge nkhulumo mphendvulwano, tinkhulumiswano, tingcoco), imisebenti lebhalwako (njenge kucedzela liphepha lekusebentela, kubhala tindzima nobe letinye tinhlobo tematheksthi), njll.

Inhloso yekwenta Luhlelo Lwekuhlola kucinisekisa kwemukeleka, kwenetisa, kwetsembeka kanye nekwenelisa kweluhlolo ngekunika lusito ngetinhlobo temisebenti nemaphesenti labekelwe likhono lelulwimi ngalinye kulowo msebenti . Ibuye inike/ivete kutsi luhlolo lugcile kuphi, lokungukutsi. Indlela lefanele kwentiwe ngayo imisebenti.

Uma uhlola luhlolo loluhlelekile, sebentisa imemoranda, emarubrikhi, luhla lwekuhlola (ematjekhlisti), nemazinga kanye nalamanye emathulusi ekuhlola lafanele kute ukhone kubuka, kuhlola nekurekhoda emazinga ekuvisisa kwebafundzi nekurekhoda emazinga ekuvisisa nelikhono lebafundzi. Khetsa lithulusi lekuhlola lelifanele leyo nhlobo yemsebenti. Sibonelo: irubrikhi ngiyo lefanele kusetjentiswa nakuhlolwa tindzaba kune memoranda. Imemoranda ifanele kusetjentiswa kusivivinyo se lupelomagama nobe umsebenti wesifundvo sekuvisisa.

### 4.3.1 TIDZINGO TELUHLOLO LOLUHLELEKILE TELULWIMI LWASEKHAYA

Luhlelo loluhlelekile lwekuhlola emabanga 4-6 licuketse imisebenti le-(7) leyenta limaki lekuchubela embili lelinge-75% neluhlolo lunye lwekugcina lwekuphela kwemnyaka leline-25%.

Tidzingo teluhlolo loluhlelekile teLulwimi Lwasekhaya time ngalendlela:

- Imisebentiluhlolo lemibili lekumele ibe yentiwe ekupheleni kwemathemu lamatsatfu ekucala nayinye ethemini yesine. Munye walemisebenti kumele ube luhlolo lwasemkhatsini wemnyaka. Linani leliphelele lemisebentiluhlolo kumele ibe yinkhotsa. Lemisebentiluhlolo leyinkhotsa yenta ema-75% lasamba semamaki eLulwimi Lwasekhaya emabangeni 4, 5 nele- 6. Lamamaki lawa lahlelekile atawufaka ekhatsi luhlolo lwasemkhatsini wemnyaka.

- Umsebentilohlolo wekucala ethemini ngayinye kufanele wentiwe emkhatsini wethemu. Umsebentiluhlolo wesibili ethemini ngayinye kufanele wentiwe uma sekuyophela ithemu.

- Kutawuba neluhlolo ekupheleni kwemnyaka lulutawuba nesibalo se-25% salelimaki lelisamba.

- Munye umsebentiluhlolo kufanele wentiwe imisebenti lehlola kulalela nekukhuluma, kufundza nekwehlwaya, kubhala nekwetfula netakhi netimiso telulwimi futsi kufanele kwentiwe ngemalanga lehlukene. Takhi netimiso telulwimi kufanele tibutwe tisuselwa engcikitsini letsite/simongcondvo lesitsite.

- Imisebentiluhlolo kumele ihlole tinhlobo letehlukene temakhono elulwimi kwentele kutsi tincenye letimcoka tihlolwe ekuhambeni/ekuchubekeni kwethemu nemnyaka. Cinisekisa kutsi letincenye tihlolwe ngalokungakahleleki kucala kwabuye kwanikwa bafundzi umbiko ngembi kwekuba tihlolwe ngalokuhlelekile. .

- Konkhe kuhlola eSigabeni leSisemkhatsini kentiwa ngekhatsi esikolweni.

### 4.3.2 TINHLOBO TEMISEBENTI TETHEMU NGAYINYE

Tinhlobo tekuhlola letisetjentisiwe kufanele tilungele umnyaka nekutfutfuka kwelizinga lokufanele. Kwakheka kwalemisebenti kufanele kufanele kufake lokucuketfwe ngulesifundvo kubuye kufake tinhlobonhlobo temisebenti letentelwe kuphumelelisa tinhloso talesifundvo. Kufanele igcile elwatini nemakhono lentiwe ngekuchubeka kwethemu. Sebentisa luhlelo lwethemu ebangeni ngalinye kute ukhetse tinhlobo letitsite temsebenti kanye nelinani lemakhono ladzingeka encenyeni yekumsebentiluhlolo ngayinye. Sibonelo: uma uhlela kubhalwa kwetindzaba tekuticambela ebangeni 4, ithemu1, ufuna kutsi bafundzi babhale inkondlo, ungalindza kutsi “babhale imisho” lenebudze

lobulinganako lenemvumelwano', njengobe kuyobe kunguloko lokufundzisile. Uma uhlela itheksthi lesicukatsi lwati ethemini 1, kufanele babhale basebentise luhlaka lolufanele. Ngalokunjalo etukwe Kulalela neKukhuluma, angete wacela bafundzi kutsi bente inkhulumo lemfisha eBangeni 4, ithemu 1, njengobe loko kutawufundziswa ngekuhamba kwesikhatsi.

Luhlolo loluhlelekile kumele lufake emazinga ekubamba ngengcondvo lehlukahlukene njengobe kukhonjisiwe ngentasi. Tinhlobo nhlobo letinyenti temibuto letifana nekukhetsa imphendvulo, lelukhuni, kucatsanisa nemibuto lecondzile kufanele isetjentiswe.

### Lithebuli lemazinga ekubamba kwengcondvo

| Emazinga ekubamba kwengcondvo | Umsebenti | Emaphesenti emsebenti |
|---|---|---|
| **Lasebaleni**<br>**(Lizinga 1)**<br><br><br><br><br><br><br>**Kuhlelembisa**<br>**(Lizinga 2)** | Imibuto lemacondzana nelwati lolubekwe ebaleni kutheksthi.<br>• Nika tintfo/ bantfu/ tindzawo/ timphawu …<br>• Nika emaciniso/ tizatfu/ emaphuzu/ imicabango …<br>• Tfola tizatfu/ bantfu/ imbangela…<br>• Bhala luhla / emaciniso/ emagama/ tizatfu …<br>• Chaza indzawo/ bantfu/ bunjalo bemlingisi ...<br>• Landza sigameko/ senteko/ lwatinchanti …<br>Imibuto ledzinga kuhlatiywa, kuhluta nekuhlelembisa lwati loluvetwa kutheksthi.<br>• Finyeta emaphuzu lamcoka / imicondvo / buhle /nebubi.<br>• Butsela ndzawonye timphawu letifanako / emaciniso …<br>• Nika kufanana / umehluko …<br>• Nika kuhleleka kwe … | **Emazinga 1 na 2: 40%** |
| **Kucondzisa-elwatini**<br>**(Lizinga 3)** | Imibuto ledzinga kutibandzakanya kwemfundzi ngelwati loluvetwe kutheksthi abe asebentisa lwati lwakhe lanalo. …<br>• Chaza umcondvo lomcoka …<br>• Catsanisa imicondvo/ indlela lokutsatfwa ngayo tintfo/ lokwentekako …<br>• Yini inhloso / indlela lokutsatfwa ngayo tintfo / tizatfu tembali (nobe balingisi)…<br>• Chaza imbangela / umphumela walokutsite…<br>• Ngabe lokwentekako/ kubeka umbono/ indlela lokutsatfwa ngayo tintfo (njll.) kuvetani ngemlandzi/ umbhali/ umlingisi…<br>• Sifanisongco / sifaniso/ umfanekisomcondvo kukutsintsa njani kuvisisa kwakho …<br>• Ucabanga kutsi utawuba yini umphumela/ (njll.) wesimo/ wekwenteka kwalokutsite … | **Lizinga 3: 40%** |

| Emazinga ekubamba kwengcondvo | Umsebenti | Emaphesenti emsebenti |
|---|---|---|
| **kulinganisa**<br>**(Lizinga 4)**<br><br><br>

**Luhlolo**

Lokucuketfwe luhlolosibutsetelo kufanele kutsatfwe emsebentini lowentiwe ngaphambilini futsi kufanele kube nemakhono nemisebenti lekhetsiwe letakwenta bafundzi bavete kutsi sebakulungele kwenta umsebenti lolandzelako esikhatsini lesitako/emnyakeni lolandzelako

Luhlolo lutakuba naloku lokulandzelako:

- Sifundvo sekuvisisa, lokufaka ekhatsi umsebenti wesilulumagama
- Kubhalwa kwetheksthi yekuticambela lemfisha.
- Kubhalwa kwetheksthi lemfisha yembhalomibiko lomfisha (itheksthi yelwati, yekuchumana, yetenhlalo), lokufaka ekhatsi kusetjentiswa kahle kwesakhiwo, luhlelo lwelulwimi, timphawu tekubhala nesipelingi lesifanele
- Takhi netimiso telulwimi kukhomba lwati nekuvisisa luhlelo lwelulwimi, timphawu tekubhala nesipelingi
- Emakhono ekulalela nekukhuluma ngete ahlolwa njengencenye yeluhlolo njengobe wona ahlolwa kahle sikhatsi lesidze. Nanobe kunjalo, kulindzeleke kutsi limaki leluhlolosibutselo, leliphatselene neluhlolo loluhlelekile lelentelwe kulalela nekukhuluma, litawusetjentiswa njengelimaki leluhlolo.

Lamathebuli lalandzelako anika tidzingo teluhlolo loluhlelekile lweLulwimi Lwasekhaya:

## Lithebuli leLuhlelo Lwekuhlola

| ITHEMU 1 | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Libanga 4** | | **Libanga 5** | | **Libanga 6** | |
| **Umsebenti 1** | **%** | **Umsebenti 1** | **%** | **Umsebenti 1** | **%** |
| Itheksthi lelandzisako/lechazako | | Itheksthi lelandzisako/lechazako | | Itheksthi lelandzisako/lechazako | |
| Kulalela lokutsite nekukhuluma ngemndeni/bangani/ tilwane tasekheya/imidlalo loyitsandzako/tindzaba letisematseni | 25 | Kulalela lokutsite nekukhuluma ngemndeni/bangani/ tilwane tasekheya/imidlalo loyitsandzako/tindzaba letisematseni | 20 | Kulalela lokutsite nekukhuluma ngemndeni/bangani/ tilwane tasekheya/imidlalo loyitsandzako/tindzaba letisematseni | 20 |
| Takhi netimiso letisuselwa esimeningcondvo lesitsite | 15 | Takhi netimiso letisuselwa esimeningcondvo lesitsite | 15 | Takhi netimiso letisuselwa esimeningcondvo lesitsite | 15 |
| Kufundza ngekuphimisa | 20 | Kufundza ngekuphimisa | 20 | Kukhuluma ngekuphimisa | 15 |
| Kukhuluma tindzaba/ emathekstsi lafundvwe ngekutimela | 15 | Kukhuluma tindzaba/ emathekstsi lafundvwe ngekutimela | 15 | K ubuyeketa tindzaba/ emathekstsi lafundvwe ngekutimela | 20 |
| Kubhala indzima ngemndeni/ bangani/tilwane tasekhaya/ umdlalo lowutsandzako/tindzaba letisematseni | 25 | Kubhala indzima ngemndeni/ bangani/tilwane tasekhaya/ umdlalo lowutsandzako/tindzaba letisematseni | 30 | Kubhala indzima ngemndeni/ bangani/tilwane tasekhaya/ umdlalo lowutsandzako/tindzaba letisematseni | 30 |
| **Samba** | **100** | **Samba** | **100** | **Samba** | **100** |

| **Umsebenti 2** | **%** | **Umsebenti 2** | **%** | **Umsebenti 2** | **%** |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imibhalo (tinkondlo) | | Imibhalo (tinkondlo) | | Imibhalo (tinkondlo) | |
| Kulalela nekukhuluma ngetinkondlo | 20 | Kulalela nekukhuluma ngetinkondlo | 20 | Kulalela nekukhuluma ngetinkondlo | 20 |
| Sivisiso | 30 | Imibhalo (nkondlo) | 30 | Imibhalo (nkondlo) | 30 |
| Takhi netimiso letisuselwa esimeningcondvo lesitsite | 20 | Takhi netimiso letisuselwa esimeningcondvo lesitsite | 20 | Takhi netimiso letisuselwa esimeningcondvo lesitsite | 20 |
| Kubhala inkondlo | 30 | Kubhala inkondlo | 30 | Kubhala inkondlo | 30 |
| **Samba** | **100** | **Samba** | **100** | **Samba** | **100** |

| ITHEMU 2 | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Libanga 4** | | **Libanga 5** | | **Libanga 6** | |
| **Umsebenti 1** | **%** | **Umsebenti 1** | **%** | **Umsebenti 1** | **%** |
| Emathekstthi emibhalolwati | | Emathekstthi emibhalolwati | | Emathekstthi emibhalolwati | |
| Sivisiso lesilalelwako<br>(kulalela nekwenta lokuletfwa emathekstthi eticondziso) | 25 | kulalela nekwenta lokuletfwa emathekstthi eticondziso | 20 | kulalela nekwenta lokuletfwa emathekstthi eticondziso | 20 |
| Takhi netimiso letisuselwa esimeningcondvo lesitsite | 15 | Takhi netimiso letisuselwa esimeningcondvo lesitsite | 15 | Takhi netimiso letisuselwa esimeningcondvo lesitsite | 15 |
| Kufundza ngekuphimisa | 20 | Kufundza ngekuphimisa | 20 | Kufundza ngekuphimisa | 15 |
| Kukhuluma tindzaba/ emathekstthi lafundvwe ngekutimela | 15 | Kukhuluma tindzaba/ emathekstthi lafundvwe ngekutimela | 15 | Kukhuluma tindzaba/ emathekstthi lafundvwe ngekutimela | 20 |
| Kubhala ithekstthi yeticondziso | 25 | Kubhala ithekstthi yeticondziso | 30 | Kubhala ithekstthi yeticondziso | 30 |
| **Samba** | **100** | **Samba** | **100** | **Samba** | **100** |
| | | | | | |
| **Umsebenti 2 (sivivinyo/ Luhlolo lwangeNhlaba)** | **%** | **Umsebenti 2 (Sivivinyo/ Luhlolo lwangeNhlaba)** | **%** | **Umsebenti 2 (Sivivinyo/ Luhlolo lwangeNhlaba)** | **%** |
| Liphepha 1: Temlomo:<br>Kufundza uphimise, kulalela nekukhuluma | 30 | Liphepha 1: Temlomo:<br>Kufundza uphise, kulalela nekukhuluma | 30 | Liphepha 1: Temlomo:<br>Kufundza uphimise, kulalela nekukhuluma 30 | 30 |
| Liphepha 2 (2-ema-awa): Sivisiso lesifundvwako<br>Lulwimi lolukusimongcondvo<br>Kubhala- tindzaba tekuticambela<br>Emathekstthi emibhalombiko | 25<br>15<br>20<br>10 | Liphepha 2 (2-ema-awa): Sivisiso lesifundvwako<br>Lulwimi lolukusimongcondvo<br>Kubhala- tindzaba tekuticambela<br>Emathekstthi emibhalombiko | 25<br>15<br>20<br>10 | Liphepha 2 (1-li-awa): Lulwimi lolukusimongcondvo<br>Kubhala- tindzaba tekuticambela<br>Emathekstthi emibhalombiko | 20<br>10 |
| | | | | Liphepha 3 (1-li-awa): Sivisiso lesifundvwako<br>Lulwimi lolukusimongcondvo . | 25<br>15 |
| **Samba** | **100** | **Samba** | **100** | **Samba** | **100** |

| ITHEMU 3 | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Umsebenti 1** | **%** | **Umsebenti 1** | **%** | **Umsebenti 1** | **%** |
| Itheksthi lelandzisako | | Itheksthi lelandzisako | | Itheksthi lelandzisako | |
| Sivisiso lesilalelwako (kulalela lokutsite nekukhuluma ngetindzaba letimfisha) | 25 | Sivisiso lesilalelwako (kulalela lokutsite nekukhuluma ngetindzaba letimfisha) | 20 | Sivisiso lesilalelwako (kulalela lokutsite nekukhuluma ngetindzaba letimfisha) | 20 |
| Takhi netimiso letisuselwa esimeningcondvo lesitsite | 15 | Takhi netimiso letisuselwa esimeningcondvo lesitsite | 15 | Takhi netimiso letisuselwa esimeningcondvo lesitsite | 15 |
| Kufundza ngekuphimisa | 20 | Kufundza ngekuphimisa | 20 | Kufundza ngekuphimisa | 15 |
| Kukhuluma tindzaba/ emathoksthi lafundvwe ngekutimela | 15 | Kukhuluma tindzaba/ emathoksthi lafundvwe ngekutimela | 15 | Kukhuluma tindzaba/ emathoksthi lafundvwe ngekutimela | 20 |
| Kutibhalela indzaba lemfisha | 25 | Kutibhalela indzaba lemfisha | 30 | Kutibhalela indzaba lemfisha | 30 |
| **Samba** | **100** | **Samba** | **100** | **Samba** | **100** |

| **Umsebenti 2** | **%** | **Umsebenti 2** | **%** | **Umsebenti 2** | **%** |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Inkhulumomphendvulwano/umdlalo | | Inkhulumomphendvulwano/umdlalo | | Inkhulumomphendvulwano/umdlalo | |
| Kulalela nekukhuluma kulingisa simo lesetayelekile | 20 | Kulalela nekukhuluma kulingisa simo lesetayelekile | 20 | Kulalela nekukhuluma kulingisa simo lesetayelekile | 20 |
| Sivisiso | 30 | Sivisiso | 30 | Sivisiso | 30 |
| Takhi netimiso letisuselwa esimeningcondvo lesitsite | 20 | Takhi netimiso letisuselwa esimeningcondvo lesitsite | 20 | Takhi netimiso letisuselwa esimeningcondvo lesitsite | 20 |
| Kubhala inkhulumphendvulwano | 30 | Kubhala kuhlatiywa kwencwadzi | 30 | Kubhala sicephu semdlalo lesifisha | 30 |
| **Samba** | **100** | **Samba** | **100** | **Samba** | **100** |

| ITHEMU 4 | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Umsebent 1** | **%** | **Umsebenti 1** | **%** | **Umsebenti 1** | **%** |
| Ematheksthi elwati lanetibonwa | | Ematheksthi elwati lanetibonwa | | Ematheksthi elwati lanetibonwa | |
| Sivisiso lesilalelwako (kulalela lokutsite nekukhuluma ngenkhulumo letsite | 25 | Sivisiso lesilalelwako (kulalela lokutsite nekukhuluma ngetheksthi | 20 | Sivisiso lesilalelwako (kulalela lokutsite nekukhuluma ngetheksthi | 20 |
| Takhi netimiso telulwimi letitsetfwe esikhangisini | 15 | Takhi netimiso telulwimi letitsetfwe etheksthini | 15 | Takhi netimiso telulwimi letitsetfwe ekucocisaneni ngelibhuku. | 15 |
| Kufundza uphimise | 20 | Kufundza uphimise | 20 | Kufundza uphimise | 15 |
| Kukhuluma ngetindzaba/ etheksthi lafundvwe ngekutimela | 15 | Kukhuluma ngetindzaba/ etheksthi lafundvwe ngekutimela | 15 | Kukhuluma ngetindzaba/ etheksthi lafundvwe ngekutimela | 20 |
| Kubhala sikhangisi | 25 | Kubhala umbiko | 30 | Kubhala umbiko | 30 |
| **Samba** | **100** | **Samba** | **100** | **Samba** | **100** |
| | | | | | |
| **Umsebenti 2 (Luhlolo lwekuphela kwemnyaka)** | **%** | **Umsebenti 2 (Luhlolo lwekuphela kwemnyaka)** | **%** | **Umsebenti 2 (Luhlolo lwekuphela kwemnyaka)** | **%** |
| Liphepha 1: Temlomo:<br>Kufundza uphise, kulalela nekukhuluma | 30 | Liphepha 1: Temlomo:<br>Kufundza uphimise, kulalela nekukhuluma | 30 | Liphepha 1: Temlomo:<br>Kufundza uphimise, kulalela nekukhuluma | 30 |
| Liphepha 2 (2-ema-awa):<br>Sivisiso lesifundvwako<br>Lulwimi lolukusimongcondvo<br>Kubhala- tindzaba tekuticambela<br>Ematheksthi emibhalombiko | 25<br>15<br>20<br>10 | Liphepha 2 (2-ama-awa):<br>Sivisiso lesifundvwako<br>Lulwimi lolukusimongcondvo<br>Kubhala- tindzaba tekuticambela<br>Ematheksthi emibhalombiko | 25<br>15<br>20<br>10 | Liphepha 2 (1-li-awa):<br>Kubhala- tindzaba tekuticambela<br>Ematheksthi emibhalombiko | 20<br>10 |
| | | | | Liphepha 3 (1-li-awa): Sivisiso lesifundvwako Lulwimi lolukusimongcondvo | 25<br>15 |
| **Samba** | **100** | **Samba** | **100** | **Samba** | **100** |

**Lithebula leLuhlolo Lwasesikolweni loluchubekako neLuhlolo lwekuphela kwemnyaka emabangeni 4-5**

| | **Luhlelo Lwekuhlola** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | **Luhlolo Lwasesikolweni Lolwentiwa ngethemu** | | | |
| **Luhlolo Lwasesikolwani**<br>**75%** | **Ithemu 1:**<br>2 Imisebenti | **Ithemu 2:**<br>1 Umsebenti<br>+<br>1 Luhlolo lwasemkhatsini wemnyaka lolucuketse:<br>2 Emaphepha:<br>Liphepha 1: Temlomo: Kufundza, Kulalela nekukhuluma<br>Liphepha 2: 2-ema-awa liphepha lelihlangene (sivisiso, Lulwimi neKubhala – tindzaba tekuticambela nemathaksthi emibhalombiko | **Ithemu 3:**<br>2 Imisebenti | **Ithemu 4:**<br>1 Umsebenti |
| **LUHLOLO LWEKUPHELENI KWEMYAKA**<br>**25%** | | | | 1 Luhlolo lwekuphela kwemnyaka lolucuketse:<br>2 Emaphepha:<br>**Liphepha 1:** Temlomo: Kufundza, Kulalela nekukhuluma<br>**Liphepha 2 (**2-ema-awa):<br>(Sivisiso, Lulwimi ne Kubhala – tindzaba tekuticambela ekuticambela nemathaksthi emibhalombiko. |

**Lithebula leLuhlolo Lwasesikolweni loluchubekako neLuhlolo lwekuphela kwemnyaka Libanga 6**

| | **Luhlelo Lwekuhlola** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | **Luhlolo Lwasesikolweni Lolwentiwa ngethemu** | | | |
| **Luhlolo Lwasesikolweni**<br>**75%** | **Ithemu 1:**<br>Imisebenti 2 | **Ithemu 2:**<br>1 Umsebenti<br>+<br>1 Luhlolo lwasemkhatsini wemnyaka lolucuketse:<br>3 Emaphepha:<br>Liphepha 1:Temlomo: Kufundza, Kulalela nekukhuluma<br>Liphepha 2 (1-li-awa): Liphepha lelihlangene: sivisiso, lulwimi nekubhala<br>Liphepha 3 (1-li-awa):<br>sivisiso, lulwimi | **Ithemu 3:**<br>2 Imisebenti | **Ithemu 4:**<br>1 Umsebenti |
| **LUHLOLO LWEKUPHELENI KWEMYAKA**<br>**25%** | | | | 1 Luhlolo lwekuphela kwemnyaka lolucuketse:<br>3 Emaphepha:<br>**Liphepha 1:** Temlomo: Kufundza, Kulalela nekukhuluma.<br>Liphepha 2 (1-li-awa):<br>Kubhala – tindzaba tekuticambela nematheksthi emibhalombiko<br>**Liphepha 3 (1-li-awa):** sivisiso, nelulwimi |

**Lithebula lekuhleleka kwemaphepha eluhlolo lwemabanga 4-6**

**EMABANGA 4-5**

**Sakhiwo lesiphakanyisiwe semaphepha eluhlolo lwasemkhatsini nasekupheleni kwemnyaka seLulwimi Lwasekhaya emabangeni 4-5 sime ngalendlela:**

| LIPHEPHA | KUCHAZA | %: LIBANGA 4 |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | Temlomo: Kufundza, kulalela nekukhuluma | 30 |
| **2**<br>**(2-ema-awa)** | Kufundza sivisiso,<br>Lulwimi lelikusimongcondvo<br>Kubhala – tindzaba tekuticambela<br>nemathemksthi emibhalombiko | 25<br>15<br>20<br>10 |
| **SAMBA SELUHLOLO** | | **100** |

**LIBANGA 6**

**Sakhiwo lesiphakanyisiwe semaphepha eluhlolo lwasemkhatsini nasekupheleni kwemnyaka seLulwimi Lwasekhaya selibanga 6 sime ngalendlela:**

| LIPHEPHA | KUCHAZA | %: LIBANGA6 |
|---|---|---|
| **1** | Temlomo: Kufundza, kulalela nekukhuluma | 30 |
| **2**<br>**(1-li-awa)** | Kubhala – tindzaba tekuticambela nemathemksthi lamibhalombiko | 20<br>15 |
| **3**<br>**(1-li-awa)** | Lulwimi lolusukela engcikitsini/simongcondvo | 35 |
| **SAMBA SELUHLOLO** | | 100 |

**Sakhiwo lesiphakanyisiwe semaphepha eluhlolo ngalunye emabangeni 4-5**

| LIPHEPHA | SIGABA | % | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | **Temlomo: kufundza/ kulalela/ kukhuluma** | **LIBANGA 4** | **LIBANGA5** |
| | A: Kufundza ngekuphimisa | 15 | 15 |
| | B:: Kulalela nekukhuluma: Inkhulumo lelungiselelwe / inkhulumo lengakalungiselelwa / inkhulumiswano / luhlololuphenyo(i-inthavyu) / inkhulumomphikiswano / kulingisa / tingcoco / sifundvo sekuvisisa lesilalelwako / inkhulumo nobe umbhalo lokudvumisa umuntfu lotsite(tibongo-emayuloji)/ kucoca indzaba usebentise umnyakato | 15 | 15 |
| | **SAMBA SELIPHEPHA 1** | **30** | **30** |
| 2 (2-ema-awa) | **Lulwimi lolusukela engcikitsini/esimongcondvo** | **LIBANGA4** | **LIBANGA5** |
| | A: Sivisiso<br>(Kungasetjentiswa tinhlobo letihlukene tematheksthi lokufaka ekhatsi matheksthi latibonwa nobe lamifanekiso titfombe(igrafikhi) | 25 | 25 |
| | B: Lulwimi<br>• Takhi telulwimi (emagama nemisho) kufanele tihlolwe esimeningcondvo lesifanele kusebentise matheksthi lehlukahlukene<br>• Lwati lwelulwimi lolujulile. | 15 | 15 |
| | **Kubhala** | | |
| | A: Indzaba yekuticambela yinye.<br>Emabanga 4-6: lelandzisako/ lechazako (Caphela kutsi linani lemagama netindzima talamabanga lahlukene licacisiwe/linikiwe.) | 20 | 20 |
| | B: Itheksthi yinye – itheksthi yembhalombiko<br>Tincwadzi tebungani netincwadzi temtsetfo letiya kumhleli / Tincwadzi temtsetfo te-, sicelo, sihkalo, luvelo, simemo, kubonga, kuhalalisa, netincwadzi temabhizinisi / tincwadzi tebungani / ema-athikili eliphephabhuku nobe emakholomu / imemorandamu / emaminithi nema-ajenda, ema-athikili eliphephandzaba nemakholomu / umlandvomufi/ imibiko (yemtsetfo neyebungani) / umlandvomphilo / i-athikili leveta umbono we-editha / emabhrosha / ema-intaviyu labhalwako / inkhulumomphendvulwano. umlandvomphilo / i-athikili leveta umbono we-editha / emabhrosha / ema-intaviyu labhalwako / inkhulumomphendvulwano | 10 | 10 |
| | **SAMBA SELIPHEPHA 2** | **70** | **70** |
| | **SAMBA** | **100** | **100** |

**Sakhiwo lesiphakanyisiwe semaphepha eluhlolo ngalunye elibanga 6**

| LIPHEPHA | SIGABA | |
|---|---|---|
| | **Temlomo: kufundza/ kulalela/ kukhuluma** | **%** |
| **1** | A: Kufundza ngekuphimisa | 15 |
| | B: Kulalela nekukhuluma: Inkhulumo lelungiselelwe / inkhulumo lengakalungiselwa / inkhulumiswano / inkhulumoluphenyo (intavyu) / inkhulumomphikiswano / kulingisa / tingcoco / sivisiso lesilalelwako / inkhulumo ledvumisa umuntfu lotsite- tibongo / kucoca indzaba usebentisa umnyakato | 15 |
| | **SAMBA SELIPHEPHA LEKUCALA 1** | **30** |
| **2 (1-li-awa)** | **Lulwimi lelikusimongcondvo** | |
| | A: Sivisiso<br>(Kungasetjentiswa tinhlobo letihlukene tematheksthi lokufaka ekhatsi ematheksthi latibonwa nobe lamifanekiso titfombe-igrafikhi) | 20 |
| | B: Lulwimi<br>Takhi telulwimi (emagama nemisho) kufanele tihlolwe esimeningcondvo lesifanele kusebentise ematheksthi lehlukahlukene.<br>• Lwati lwelulwimi lolujulile. | 15 |
| | **SAMBA SELIPHEPHA 2** | **35** |
| **3 (1-li-awa)** | **KUBHALA** | |
| | A: Indzaba yekuticambela yinye.<br>Emabanga 4-6: lelandzisako/ lechazako (Caphela kutsi linani lemagama alamabanga lehlukene linikwe ngephasi kwa 3.3.2 wayo yona lencwadzi lena) | 20 |
| | B: Itheksthi yinye – itheksthi yembhalombiko lendze.<br>Tincwadzi tebungani netincwadzi temtsetfo letiya kumhleli / Tincwadzi temtsetfo te-, sicelo, sihkalo, luvelo, simemo, kubonga, kuhalalisa, netincwadzi temabhizinisi / tincwadzi tebungani / ema-athikili eliphephabhuku nobe emakholomu / imemorandamu / emaminithi nema-ajenda (abutwa ngesikhatsi sinye), ema-athikili eliphephandzaba nemakholomu / umlandvomufi/ imibiko (yemtsetfo neyebungani) / tihlatiywa / inkhulumo lehlelekilenalengakahleleki lebhaliwe / umlandvomphilo / i-athikili leveta umbono we-editha / emabhrosha / ema-intavyu labhalwako / inkhulumomphendvulwano (Caphela kutsi linani lemagama alamabanga lehlukene linikwe ngephasi kwa 3.3.2 wayo yona lencwadzi lena) | 15 |
| | **SAMBA SELIPHEPHA 3** | **35** |
| | **SAMBA** | **100** |

## 4.5 KUREKHODA NEKUBIKA

Kurekhoda inchubo lapho thishela arekhoda khona lizinga lekusebenta kwebafundzi emsebentini wekuhlola lotsite. Kuveta kutfutfuka kwebafundzi kwekutfola lwati ngemphumelelo njengobe kunikwe eSitatimendeni seKharikhulumu neNchubomgomo yekuhlola. Ema-rekhodi ekusebenta kwebafundzi kufanele kunike bufakazi bekutfutfuka kwelwati lwebafundzi kulelo banga nekulungela kwakhe kuchubekela embili nobe kuchubekiselwa elibangeni lelilandzelako. Ema-rekhodi ekusebenta kwebafundzi kufanele futsi asetjentiswe kutfola imphumelelo leyentiwe ngubothishela nebafundzi ekuchubekeni kwekufundzisa nekufundza .

Kubika kuyinchubo yekwatisa ngemphumelelo yemfundzi, kuye umfundzi, batali, tikolo nalabanye bantfu labatsintekako. Kusebenta kwemfundzi kungetfulwa ngetindlela letinyeti. Loku kufaka ekhatsi emakhadimbiko, imihlangano yebatali, tinsuku tekuvakasha esikolweni, tinkhulumiswano emkhatsini wemtali nathishela, kushaya tincingo, tincwadzi, tincwadzi tetindzaba teliklasi nobe tesikolo njll. Bothishela babika ngemaphesenti lahambisana nesifundvo kuwo onkhe emabanga. Emazinga lasikhombisa emphumelelo achazelwe sifundvo ngasinye lesihlelelwe emabanga R-12. Lamazinga lahlukene emphu. Lamazinga emphumelelo lehlukene nemaphesenti lahambelana nawo anjengobe akhojwe kulelithebuli lelingentasi.

### EMAKHODI NEMAPHESENTI EKUREKHODA NEKUBIKA

| EMAZINGA | TINCHAZELO TEMPHUMELELO | IPHESENTI |
|---|---|---|
| 7 | Imphumelelo ngemalengiso | 80 – 100 |
| 6 | Imphumelelo ngelicophelo lelisetulu | 70 – 79 |
| 5 | Imphumelelo ngalokuncomekako | 60 – 69 |
| 4 | Imphumelelo ngalokwenetisako | 50 – 59 |
| 3 | Imphumelelo ngalokulingene | 40 – 49 |
| 2 | Imphumelelo ngalokuyincenye | 30 – 39 |
| 1 | Akunamphumelelo | 0 – 29 |

Caphela: Lesilinganiso semaphuzu layinkhotsa kumele sibe netincazelo letisebaleni/letivakalako letinika lwati loluphelele lizinga ngalinye.

Thishela utawurekhoda emamaki lekunguwona wona lahambisana nemsebenti asebentise liphepha lekurekhoda, abuye arekhode emaphesenti lahambisana nesifundvo ekhadinimbiko lemfundzi.

## 4.6 LUHLOLOKULINGANISA LWEKUHLOLA UMSEBENTI

Luhlolokulinganisa lucondziswe enchubeni lecinisekisa kutsi imisebenti yeluhlolo iyenetisa, iyetsembeka futsi yemukeleke. Luhlolokulinganisa lufanele lwenteke emazingeni asesikolweni, esekethi, esigodzini (distrikthi), esifundzeni nakuvelonkhe. Luhlolokulinganisa lolwenteke lwaphelela nalolufanele kumele lube khona kwentelwe siciniseko seluhlolo lwato tonkhe tifundvo. Loku kufanele kwenteke lokungenani kanye ngethemu.

Luhlolokulinganisa kumele lucinisekise kutsi konkhe kuhlola kuyetsembeka, kuyenetisa, kuyemukelekila futsi kuyenela. Kwetsembeka kusho kutsi umsebenti kufanele uhlole kutfolwa kwemakhono lafundzisiwe lahambisana nemakhono latfolakala eSitatimendeni seNchubomgomo yeKharikhulamu neKuhlola. Umsebenti kumele uhlole lizinga lekuphumelela kwemakhono latsite. Uma kusethwa imibuto yesivisiso sibonelo, likhono lebafundzi lekukhona kuhlatiya nekusebenta ngelwati lolunikwe ethexsthini hhayi nje kubuta imibuto jikelele lemayelana neteksthi.

Bahloli beluhlolokulinganisa esikolweni kumele banike tiphawulo letinesisindvo letigcile kuletidzingo letingenhla kute kucinisekiswe kutsi kuhlola kuyenteka esikolweni. Luhlolokulinganisa angete nje lwaba umsebenti wekudlulisa nobe wekubuka kutsi linani lemisebenti lentiwe kambe kutsi imemoranda isetjentiswe kahle. Etilwimini kusho kutsi lohlola luhlolokulinganisa utawuphawula ngelucophelo lelisetulu, kulokunye kwako, kutakuba lizinga lekubuta sivisiso, kwandza kwekubhala tindzaba tekuticambela/kusekela lokutsite; kuba kahle kwemathulusi/tinsita tekuhlola nematfuba ekutfutfukisa lakhonakele, nekutsi thishela usebente njani ngetincwadzi tekusebentela tebafundzi nebufakazi bekusebenta kwebafundzi.

Inchubo yeluhlolokulinganisa kumele icinisekise kutsi emazinga ekulinganisa lanikiwe ayafana kuwo onkhe emaklasi elibanga lelitsite, nawo onkhe emabanga esigaba. Sibonelo, lizinga lekulinganisa lelelingu- 3 lelinikwe nguthishela lotsite kufanele limele lizinga lekulinaniswa kwelikhono nelwati kufane neku linganisa lokunikwe ngulomunye thishela. Ngako-ke kubalulekile kutsi baphatsi betifundvo balente njalo njalo luhlolokulinganisa lwangekhatsi esikolweni.

## 4.7 LOKUNYE JIKELELE

Lomculu ufanele ufundvwe uhlanganiswe naloku:

4.7.1 Umgomo wavelonkhe lophatselene neluhlelo netidzingo tekuchubela embili teSitatimende Savelonkhe neNchubomgomo Yekharikhulamu emabanga R – 12; ne

4.7.2 UMculu wemgomo, i *National Protocol for Assessment Emabanga R – 12.*

# LUHLU LWEMAGAMA LACHAZWAKO

**bafundzi labanetidzingo telikhetselo** – bafundzi labanetihibe ekufundzeni ngenca yemvelo yabo labakhubatekile.

**bomabitomfutiselo** – emabito lanemicondvo lehambelanako (sib. emafutsa (i-oyili, - ekugcobisa, - ekupheka, -phethilomu, njll.)

**emaCophelo ekuHlola –** lujulolwati, (lulwimi, lwati, emakhono, emagugu indlela lekutsatfwa ngayo tintfo) lokufanele kwatiwe kuwo onkhe emabanga

**emafloshadi** – tibonwa letikhombisa umnyakato

**emagugu esive –** loko lokungumgogodla nemihambo yesive

**emakhathuni –** titfombe letikhishwe emaphephabhukwini/emaphephandzabeni nasetincwadzini

njengeticashunwa letiphukutako

**emaphephatatiso –** emaphepha lacuketse tatiso avame kufakwa emaposini nasemakhaya.

**emasikonhlalo** – inhlalo lelandzela emasiko

**hlatiya –** kubukisisa nekucubungula

**libintana (i-akhronimi) –** ligama lelifinyetiwe ngekusebentisa tinhlavu talo kwakha ligama

lelibiteka njengeligama leliphelele, sib. SADTU = South African Democratic Teachers Union

**inhlonipho** – kusebentisa ligama lelitfokotisako endzaweni yeligama lelibuhlungu

**imibhalo lengemaciniso –** imibhalo lesetjentiswa etimphilweni tetfu, njengeticashunwa temaphephandzaba

**imibhalotihumusho –** imibhalo lesetjentiswa emidlalweni yabomabonakudze lechaza lulwimi lolutsite

**imibhalo –** lokubhalwe ngetinhlavu, tinombolo kumbe ngemidvwebo

**imfundvo yemphilo yonkhe** – imfundvo letfolakala emphilweni yonkhe yemuntfu kuze kulamule kufa

**imitsetfo lemisiwe –** indlela lelandzelwako uma kunikwa imigomo yelulwimi

**kuklomelisa/emarubhriki –** imiklomelo ngekubaluleka kwetincenye temsebenti

**imvumelwano –** kuvumelana kwetinhlavu temagama emibhalweni njengasenkondlweni.

**incwadzibufakazi** – incwadzi lefakazela bunjalo bemuntfu

**indlela lekutsatfwa ngayo tintfo –** simo lekwemukelwa ngaso lokutsite

**ingcikitsi** – umongo longumgogodla wendzaba

**inkhombamcondvo –** umusho/ligama lelicuketse umongo wenshokutsi

**irejista –** kusetjentiswa kwemagama lafanele, endzaweni lefanele ngesikhatsi lesifanele

**isintheksi** – kuhleleka kwemagama emshweni nalokuphinyiswa ngemlomo

**inchubomgomo** – imigomo lemiselwe indlela lekufanele kuchutjwe ngayo lokutsite

**inkhulumiswano –** ingcoco emkhatsini webantfu lababili nobe ngetulu

**inkhulumo lehlelekile –** inkhulumo lelungiselelwe, letfulwa ngekulandzela imigomo yekwetfulwa

kwenkhulumo

**inkhulumo lengakahleleki –** inkhulumo letfulwa nje ngaphandle kwekulungiselelwa nekulandzela imigomo yekwetfulwa kwenkhulumo.

**itheserasi –** sigcogcamagama semagama labomcondvofana kanye nalaphikisanako

**kubumbana/kuhlangana –** kuhlanganisa imisho nobe tindzima ngetihlanganisi, tabito, nobe imphindza

**kuhambelana –** kuhambelana kwemibono/kutselelana emanti

**kuhhunga** – kusebentisa lulwimi lolukwenta utsenge umcondvo wemuntfu

**kucatsanisa** – kubeka emavi abukane kute kuvele umehluko emkhatsini wawo

**kugceka –** kubeka emavi ngendlela legcekako ngenhloso yekulungisa lapho kungahambi kahle khona

**kuhluta –** kuhlahlela ngalokujulile

**kuphumelela incenye yemsebenti –** uma umfundzi angaphumelelanga kuyo yonkhe imiphumela yekufundza

**kumuntfutisa –** tintfo letingasibo bantfu tinikwa timphawu tebantfu

**kunyanyalata –** kwenta lokutsite lokunebudlabha

**kucopha/kurekhoda –** kubhala phansi yonkhe imiphumela yemfundzi yemnyaka wonkhe

**kuhlola ngalokuphelele** – kuhlola umsebenti lotsite ngalokuphelele

**kuhlola ngekucaphelisisa** – kuhlola ngekulandzela nekubuka konkhe lokwentiwa ngumfundzi etifundvweni takhe

**kuhlola ngekuhlahlela –** kuhlola umsebenti ngekufuna kutsi uhlahlelwe kukhishwe tincenye tawo.

**kuchumana ngekuphimisa –** kuchumana ngekuphimisa ngemlomo

**kuchumana ngekungaphimisi ngemlomo** – kuchumana ngetitfo temtimba nobe ngetimphawu

**kuphumelela ngekubonelelwa –** kwendluliselwa embili kwemfundzi longakaphumeleli ngalokufanele.

**kutsatsa luhlangotsi –** inkhulumo levunako

**kwehlwaya –** kutfungatsa/kufuna lwati ngekubukisisa

**libalavemcondvo –** luhlelo lolwenteka engcondvweni

**libhukutinhlelomalangonkhe** – libhuku lekubhalwa kulo tonkhe tehlekalo netinhlelo tamalangonkhe (idayari)

**likhadimbiko –** likhadi lemininingwane yemiphumela yemfundzi

**lizinga lekuhlola –** licophelo lesimo selizinga lekuhlola

**Luhlolo loluchubekako –** luhlolo lolwentiwa njalo kubona inchubo yemfundzi etifundvweni takhe

**lulwimi lwasekhaya –** lulwimi umntfwana lacala ngalo kukhuluma ekhaya lalumunya ebeleni lenina/lulwimi umntfwana lalushiyelwa bokhokho bakhe

**lulwimi lwekwengeta** – lulwimi lolufundvwa ngumntfwana lube lungasilo lwasekhaya, angalufundza emmangweni nobe esikolweni

**luphawu** – yintfo letsatsa indzawo yalenye intfo;

**lupholavutfondzaba**; lubohlo, kwehla kwemfutfo wendzaba

**ludvweshu –** kwehlukana kwembono, kulwa emkhatsini webalingisi

**luteku** – indlela lokungabekwa ngayo inkhulumo kute ivete kuteketisa nobe lomunye nje umcondvo

**luhlakasimo –** indlela letsite lokume ngayo-idizayini

**luhlolosibutselo/gcogca** – luhlolo lwasemkhatsini nasekupheleni kwemnyaka lolusonga konkhe lokufundvwe ngumfundzi

**luhlolonchanti lwebafundzi –** luhlolo lolusetjentiswa ekutfoleni lwatinchanti ekucaleni kwesifundvo

**luhlolokucilonga –** luhlolo lolusetjentiswa ekutfoleni bulukhuni bafundzi labahlangabetana nabo etifundvweni tabo

**luhlololuphenyo –** lusetjentiswa ekutfoleni emasu ekwesekela nobe kutfola tidzingo letiphatselene nelusito ekufundziseni nobe ekulungiseni emaphutsa

**luhlolosibutselo –** lunika sitfombe lesigcwele semsebenti nenchubo yemfundzi nganobe ngusiphi sikhatsi lesidzingeka ngaso luhlolosibutselo lungentiwa ekupheleni kwemsebenti, ithemu semsebenti, umsebenti welithemu, wesimista nobe umnyaka

**luhlolotidzingo –** luhlolo lolucondze incenye letsite yebutsakatsaka bemfundzi emsebentini lotsite kubona kutsi usenayo yini inkinga ngalowo msebenti.

**luHlaka lweNchubomgomo yetiCu nekuHlola –** umkhandlu lomiselwe kulawula imigomo yekukhishwa kweticu nekuhlola (Qualification and Assessment Policy Framework)

**lujulolwati –** bulukhuni nobe bulula baloko lokufanele kufundvwe

**luvelomagama –** lulwimi loluvusa imiva

**lwatinchanti –** lwati lababanalo ngembi kwekucala sikolo

**mabitwafanana** – nangabe libito/ligama linetinshokutsi letehlukene kepha liphinyiswa nobe lipelwa ngalokufanako

**mcondvofana** – ligama lelinenshokutsi lefanako nalelinye ligama

**makhalekhukhwini –** luhlobo lwelucingo lekuhanjwa nalo nobe kuphi futsi lusetjentiswa nobe kuphi nobe ngasiphi sikhatsi

**sakhiwo (semdlalo)** kwakheka kwetigameko umdlalo ngekulandzelana kwato.

**sakhiwo senkondlo –** sifaka ekhatsi tinhlobo tetinkondlo, luchumano, sifanamisindvo, sicedzelelamcondvo, imphindza, imphindvwa, emaphethini

**sifanamsindvo –** sifaka ekhatsi sifanangwaca nesifana bonkhamisa

**silutfo** – intfo lofuna kuyisho ngendlela lesikako nobe lehlabako

**sendlalelolwati** – lwati lolusisekelo

**sicashunwa** – sicephu sembhalo lesikhokhwe encwadzini nobe ephephandzabeni nobe enkhulumeni

**sicatsaniso** – emagama lacophisanako, agcizelele sisindvo salawo magama lacophisanako, sib. batsi bangemadlabha babe badvumisa bunono

**sifaniso –** lapha kufaniswa tintfo letimbili nobe letingetulu letehlukene kute kutfolakale kufana emkhatsini wato

**sifanamsindvo** – kufanana kwemisindvo egameni/emshweni

**sifanankhamisa –** kufanana kwabonkhamisa egameni/emshweni

**sifanangwaca** – kufanana kwabongwaca egameni/emshweni

**sifutamsindvo** – umsindvo lofute umsindvo lowentiwa ngulenye intfo

**siga senkhulumo** – yinkhulumo lenongiwe, lesasisho sib. utakukhandza kugcwele, Ungakhotsa ingcoza; utawukhomba umuti lonetjwala

**sigcogcamagama –** incwadzi legcogcele ndzawonye emagama lahambelanako kanye netinchazelo tawo

**sihabiso** – kuchaza intfo ngendlela leyandzisako

**sihlanganiso** – ligama lelihlanganisa imisho ibe ngumusho munye

**sikhangisi –** tekuchumana letisebentisa lulwimi lwekuhhunga tetsamelilwati

**silinganisi/sikali –** bungako bemamaki etifundvo

**silinganisoncane (iminimamu)** – samba sebuncane bemamaki lekulindzeleke kutsi bafundzi bangatfoli ngaphansi kwaso

**silinganisozinga (ibhentjimaki) –** lizinga lelisincumo lekulindzeleke kutsi bafundzi bafike kulo ngemamaki kute kutsiwe baphumelele kahle

**simongcondvo –** umcondvo lekukhulunywa ngawo ekuchumaneni

**SiTatimende seKharikhulamu saVelonkhe –** incwadzi yeNchubomgomo yeMfundvo yaseNingizimu Afrika

**siphukuto** – sisho lesiphambene nalesikushoko

**takhi telulwimi –** tinhlangotsi telulwimi (titfo tenkhulumo, tisho, taga, )

**tifundvosisekelo –** tifundvo letiphocelelekile kutsi batifundze badzimate bafike ebangeni le-12

**tifundvo tekutikhetsela –** tifundvo umfundzi latikhetsela tona kwengeta kuleto letiphocelelwe nakuleto letingumgogodla

**emathemksthi –** imibhalo yetincwadzi njengemanoveli, imidlalo, ema-eseyi, tinkhulumo, tibonwa, njll

**tetsamelilwati –** balaleli, tibukeli, bafundzi bemibhalo (bonkhe labemukela lwati ngetindlela letehlukene)

**ticondzisomgomo –** imigomo lelandzelwako uma kwentiwa lokutsite

**ticukatsilwati –** tincwadzi letisetjentiswa uma kufunwa lwati

**tihlatiywa –** emathemksthi lahlatiywako

**timviwa –** tekuchumana letilalelwako kodvwa tingabonwa sib. umsakato

**timviwabukelwa –** tibonwa letibukelwa tibuye tilalelwe njengakumabonakudze

**tinchazelo temakhonosifundvo –** emakhono lalindzelwe kulowo nalowo mfundzi kutsi abe nawo kulelo nalelo banga

**tincenye telulwimi –** tinhlangotsi letentiwa elulwimini sib. taga, tisho, luhlelo

**tincingoluhla –** incwadzi yentihla tetinombolo tetincingo

**tincwadzimsindvo –** tincwadzi letihambisana nalokucoshiwe

**tinkhombaluhlelo –** incwadzi lecuketse tinhlelo tamabonakudze/temsakato

**tinsita** – lokusetjentiswa ekulekeleleni kuvisisa lokufundvwako

**tiTatimende tesiFundvo –** luhla lwemakhono lamiselwe kutsi umfundzi akwati kuwakhombisa ekupheleni kwalelo nalelo banga

**titfombemnyakato –** emafloshadi – titfombe letikhombisa umnyakato lotsite

**umbhalo –** nobe yini lebhaliwe nalekhulunywako

**umbhalombiko –** umbhalo wetincwadzi, emaminitsi, imibiko

**umbhalomdvwebo –** umbhalo lowetfulwa ngemidvwebo

**umbhalotibonwa –** umbhalo lowetfulwa ngetibonwa

**umbhalobondza –** umbhalo lowentiwa etindvongeni/emabondzeni

**umbiko –** kwetfulwa kwemiphumela yemfundzi ngemsebenti wakhe wetifundvo takhe

**umbikoselula –** luhlobo lwemlayeto lotfunyelwa ngeselula, uvame kuba mfishane (SMS)

**umbiti** – lapha kubitwa umuntfu longasekho nobe kubitwe intfo lengaphili shangatsi itawuphendvula

**umchumanisi** – umfundzisi ungumchumanisi – uchumanisa lokufundziswako nemfundzi

**umdvweboludvonga –** umdvwebo lodvwetjwa etindvongeni/elubondzeni

**umdvwebongcwengcwe –** umdvwebo lowentiwa etingcwengcweni nasebucwebeni

**umlingisi/umdlali –** umuntfu lotfolakala enovelini alingisa imphilo nobe tento talowo lekukhulunywa ngaye kuleyo noveli/umdlali yena ulingisa emdlalweni

**umphumelamcoka –** umphumela lobalulekile lekufanele wonkhe umfundzi awuzuze

**umphumela lotfutfukisako –** umphumela losita bafundzi ekutitfutfukiseni

**umsebentisabelo –** umsebenti lowabelwe umfundzi kutsi awente ngesikhatsi sakhe nangesivinini sakhe kodvwa abe ancunyelwe sikhatsi sekuwucedza (i-asayinimenti)

## SICHIBIYELO 1

| Takhi netimiso telulwimi (Lishadi lemininingwane) | |
|---|---|
| **Takhi telulwimi** | **Tinhlobo netihlanganisi** |
| **Takhi temagama** | Ticalo, imisuka, netijobelelo |
| **Libito** | emabitosimo<br>emabito lalula<br>emabitomvama<br>emabito lalukhuni<br>emabitombici<br>emabitogcogca<br>emabito langabaleki<br>emabitongco<br>silandziso namentiwa<br>bunyenti<br>tinciphiso<br>tikhuliso<br>emabito latsetfwe kuletinye titfo tenkhulumo |
| **Tabito** | salibito<br>umshwana losibaluli<br>sabito sekukhomba<br>buniyo(ni)<br>sabito selucobo<br>kutenta |
| **Tento netindlela tesento** | sikhatsi sanyalo lesiphelele lesichubekako<br>sikhatsi sanyalo lesiphelele lesikhomba kwentiwa<br>sikhatsi lesitako lesikhomba kwentiwa<br>sento lesiyinhloko<br>sento lesitsatsa mentiwa nesento lesingatsatsi mentiwa<br>sibanjalo<br>indlela yesimo<br>sento lesisalibito<br>timphambosi (telulo tesento)<br>tinsitasento letihambisana netindlela tesento<br>• Indlela leyamile<br>• Indlela lephocako<br>• Sakhi – nga<br>• Indlela lecondzile<br>• indlela yesimo |
| **Tiphawulo** | linani<br>sabito sekukhomba<br>sibaluli |
| **Tandziso** | sikhatsi lesingakapheleli<br>sesikhatsi<br>sesimo<br>sendzawo |

| Takhi netimiso telulwimi (Lishadi lemininingwane) | |
|---|---|
| **Takhi telulwimi** | **Tinhlobo netihlanganisi** |
| **Indlela yekubuta** | indlela levumako<br>indlela lephikako<br>kuhambisana netindlela tesento |
| **Bondzaweni** | kwakhiwa kwabondzaweni<br>emnyakatweni<br>indzawo<br>sikhatsi (ekuseni, entsambama) |
| **Imisho nemishwana lekhontile** | lomagalagala, lohambisana nemushwana wesibili lokhontile<br>lomagalagala, lohambisana nemushwana lobalulako<br>inkhulumongco nenkhulumombiko<br>umshwana losibaluli<br>umshwana losalibito<br>lombici<br>kuhleleka kwemagama emshweni<br>tivumelwano<br>simokwenta nemphambosi yekwentiwa<br>indlela lephikako |
| **Tindzima (kusetjentiswa tihlanganisi netivumelwano)** | Kuhleleka: kwekucala, kwesibili, kwesitsatfu, ngembikwekutsi, emvakwekutsi, uma, kuze kube, ekugcineni, lokulandzelako, nyalo, ngalokwendlulile, ngemva kwaloko<br>Inchazelo/imbangela nemphumela: ngako-ke, bese, ngaloko-ke, ngobe, ngaleso sizatfu, kusukela, ngenca yaloko, kubangela, manje, kusho kutsi, uma, nangabe,<br>Inchubokwenta: kwekucala, kwesibili, kwesitsatfu<br>Catsanisa: kufana, kwehlukile, kuncane kune, kukhulu kune, nobe kunjalo, kodvwa.<br>Kuhleleka ngekubaluleka: njalo nje, ekugcineni<br>Kuhlela ngekwendzawo: ngenhla, ngaphasi, ngasebuncele, ngasekudla, njll.<br>inkhulumomvama: ngalokuvamile, kuphetsa<br>Indzima yemavi ekutikhetsela: ngekwembono wami, kwetsemba, umbono kuvisisa: Ngicabanga kutsi, ngitsatsa ngekutsi, ngiyetsemba, kimi kubukeka ngatsi, ngikhetsa/tsandza/ngenyanya/ngetsemba/ngiva<br>Kuhlelenjiswa kwetindzima: luhlobo lwe-, kungehlukaniswa, luhlobo lwe-, kungena ngaphasi kwe-, kwa-, yincenye ye-, yehlukaniswe ngemacembu, ihambelana, ifananiswa<br>Indzima lechazako: ngetulu, ngaphasi, eceleni, edvute, enyakatfo/emphumalanga/eningizimu/enshonalanga, bungako, umbala, simo, inhloso, budze, bubanti, bungako besisindvo/sisindvo, sivinini, kufana, kufute<br>Indzima yekuhlola: kuhle/kubi, kwemukelekile/kunemaphutsa, kunesimilo/akunasimilo, kubalulekile/kuyangabatisa, nika siphakamiso, ncoma, cwayisa, phikisa<br>Indzima yekuchaza: ichazwa njenge, iluhlobo<br>Indzima yesiphetfo: kuphetsa, kusonga, kufinyeta, kafishane, njengobe nibona nje |
| **Tibiti/Tentakutsi** | Sib. Mfana! Ndlovu! Bhu! Gidzi! |
| **Tibabato** | Sib. Hawu! Maye! |

| Takhi netimiso telulwimi (Lishadi lemininingwane) | |
|---|---|
| **Takhi telulwimi** | **Tinhlobo netihlanganisi** |
| **Kutfutfukiswa kwesilulumagama nelulwimi lwetinongo** | bomcondvofana<br>bomcondvophika<br>emabitomfutiselo<br>bomcomndvomnyenti<br>bomabitwafanana<br>ligama linye endzaweni yelibintana kumbe umusho<br>tinongo tenkhulumo (sifaniso sifanisongco kumuntfutisa, i-okzimoroni, simeleli<br>sifutamsindvo, sihabiso, sicatsaniso, siphukuto, silutfo, lupholavutfondzaba, luphawu, kuhlonipha, - indida, lihlaya sidlalangemagama, kukhuluma ngekungababati, sihlaneketelo<br>tiga tenkhulumo/tisho/taga<br>emagama labolekiwe, emagama endzabuko, emagama lamasha (nemsuka wemagama (i-ethimoloji) |
| **Timphawu tekubhala** | ihayifeni<br>ikholoni, isemikholoni<br>khefana<br>bokhulunyiwe<br>ipharanthesisi<br>inchazelomagama<br>secamagama |
| **Lupelomagama** | emaphethini ekupela<br>imitsetfo netimiso tekupela<br>tifinyeto<br>emabintana |